

PMOS Programmers Manual

1.0

Generated by Doxygen 1.7.1

Fri Dec 10 2010 01:08:37

Contents

1	Data Structure Index	1
1.1	Data Structures	1
2	File Index	3
2.1	File List	3
3	Data Structure Documentation	5
3.1	context Struct Reference	5
3.1.1	Detailed Description	5
3.1.2	Field Documentation	6
3.1.2.1	AX	6
3.1.2.2	AX	6
3.1.2.3	BP	6
3.1.2.4	BP	6
3.1.2.5	BX	6
3.1.2.6	BX	6
3.1.2.7	CS	6
3.1.2.8	CS	6
3.1.2.9	CX	6
3.1.2.10	CX	6
3.1.2.11	DI	6
3.1.2.12	DI	7
3.1.2.13	DS	7
3.1.2.14	DS	7
3.1.2.15	DX	7
3.1.2.16	DX	7
3.1.2.17	ES	7
3.1.2.18	ES	7
3.1.2.19	FLAGS	7

3.1.2.20	FLAGS	7
3.1.2.21	IP	7
3.1.2.22	IP	7
3.1.2.23	SI	8
3.1.2.24	SI	8
3.2	device Struct Reference	8
3.2.1	Detailed Description	8
3.2.2	Field Documentation	8
3.2.2.1	flag	8
3.2.2.2	flag_ptr	8
3.2.2.3	inbuff	9
3.2.2.4	incount	9
3.2.2.5	indone	9
3.2.2.6	outbuff	9
3.2.2.7	outcount	9
3.2.2.8	outdone	9
3.2.2.9	ringbuf	9
3.2.2.10	ringbufcount	9
3.2.2.11	ringbufin	9
3.2.2.12	ringbufout	9
3.2.2.13	status	9
3.3	mem Struct Reference	10
3.3.1	Detailed Description	10
3.3.2	Field Documentation	10
3.3.2.1	execADDR	10
3.3.2.2	loadADDR	10
3.3.2.3	size	10
3.4	mpx_cmd Struct Reference	10
3.4.1	Detailed Description	11
3.4.2	Field Documentation	11
3.4.2.1	cmd_function	11
3.4.2.2	cmd_name	11
3.4.2.3	next	11
3.5	page Struct Reference	11
3.5.1	Detailed Description	11
3.5.2	Field Documentation	12

3.5.2.1	left	12
3.5.2.2	process	12
3.5.2.3	right	12
3.6	params Struct Reference	12
3.6.1	Detailed Description	12
3.6.2	Field Documentation	12
3.6.2.1	buf_addr	12
3.6.2.2	cont_addr	12
3.6.2.3	device_id	13
3.6.2.4	op_code	13
3.7	process Struct Reference	13
3.7.1	Detailed Description	13
3.7.2	Field Documentation	13
3.7.2.1	classType	13
3.7.2.2	memdsc	14
3.7.2.3	name	14
3.7.2.4	priority	14
3.7.2.5	stackdsc	14
3.7.2.6	state	14
3.8	root Struct Reference	14
3.8.1	Detailed Description	14
3.8.2	Field Documentation	15
3.8.2.1	count	15
3.8.2.2	node	15
3.9	stack Struct Reference	15
3.9.1	Detailed Description	15
3.9.2	Field Documentation	15
3.9.2.1	base	15
3.9.2.2	top	15
4	File Documentation	17
4.1	src/MPX.C File Reference	17
4.1.1	Function Documentation	17
4.1.1.1	main	17
4.2	src/MPX.C	19
4.3	src/MPX_CMD.C File Reference	20
4.3.1	Function Documentation	21

4.3.1.1	mpx_add_command	21
4.3.1.2	mpx_command_loop	22
4.3.1.3	mpxcmd_date	23
4.3.1.4	mpxcmd_exit	25
4.3.1.5	mpxcmd_help	25
4.3.1.6	mpxcmd_load	26
4.3.1.7	mpxcmd_prompt	27
4.3.1.8	mpxcmd_version	27
4.3.2	Variable Documentation	27
4.3.2.1	anykey_str	27
4.3.2.2	cmd_head	27
4.3.2.3	prompt_str	28
4.3.2.4	welcome_message_str	28
4.4	src/MPX_CMD.C	28
4.5	src/mpx_cmd.h File Reference	33
4.5.1	Define Documentation	34
4.5.1.1	MAX_ARGS	34
4.5.1.2	MAX_LINE	34
4.5.2	Typedef Documentation	34
4.5.2.1	mpx_cmd_t	34
4.5.3	Function Documentation	34
4.5.3.1	mpx_command_loop	34
4.5.3.2	mpxcmd_date	36
4.5.3.3	mpxcmd_exit	37
4.5.3.4	mpxcmd_help	38
4.5.3.5	mpxcmd_load	38
4.5.3.6	mpxcmd_prompt	39
4.5.3.7	mpxcmd_version	39
4.6	src/mpx_cmd.h	40
4.7	src/mpx_r2.c File Reference	41
4.7.1	Function Documentation	42
4.7.1.1	allocate_PCB	42
4.7.1.2	find_PCB	43
4.7.1.3	free_PCB	44
4.7.1.4	insert_FIFO	44
4.7.1.5	insert_PCB	45

4.7.1.6	insert_PORDR	46
4.7.1.7	mpxcmd_block	47
4.7.1.8	mpxcmd_create_PCB	48
4.7.1.9	mpxcmd_delete_PCB	49
4.7.1.10	mpxcmd_resume	49
4.7.1.11	mpxcmd_setPriority	50
4.7.1.12	mpxcmd_show_PCB	50
4.7.1.13	mpxcmd_showAll_PCB	51
4.7.1.14	mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB	52
4.7.1.15	mpxcmd_showReady_PCB	52
4.7.1.16	mpxcmd_suspend	53
4.7.1.17	mpxcmd_unblock	54
4.7.1.18	remove_PCB	54
4.7.1.19	setup_PCB	55
4.7.1.20	string_PCB	56
4.7.2	Variable Documentation	57
4.7.2.1	rQueue	57
4.7.2.2	wsQueue	57
4.8	src/mpx_r2.c	57
4.9	src/mpx_r2.h File Reference	69
4.9.1	Define Documentation	71
4.9.1.1	APPLICATION	71
4.9.1.2	BLOCKED	71
4.9.1.3	FIFO	72
4.9.1.4	MAX_LINE	72
4.9.1.5	PORDR	72
4.9.1.6	READY	72
4.9.1.7	RUNNING	72
4.9.1.8	STACKSIZE	72
4.9.1.9	STRLEN	72
4.9.1.10	SUSPENDED_BLOCKED	72
4.9.1.11	SUSPENDED_READY	72
4.9.1.12	SYSTEM	73
4.9.1.13	ZERO	73
4.9.2	Typedef Documentation	73
4.9.2.1	ELEM	73

4.9.2.2	MEMDSC	73
4.9.2.3	PCB	73
4.9.2.4	ROOT	73
4.9.2.5	STACKDSC	73
4.9.3	Function Documentation	73
4.9.3.1	allocate_PCB	73
4.9.3.2	find_PCB	74
4.9.3.3	free_PCB	74
4.9.3.4	getRQueue	75
4.9.3.5	getWSQueue	75
4.9.3.6	insert_FIFO	75
4.9.3.7	insert_PCB	76
4.9.3.8	insert_PORDR	77
4.9.3.9	mpxcmd_block	78
4.9.3.10	mpxcmd_create_PCB	79
4.9.3.11	mpxcmd_delete_PCB	79
4.9.3.12	mpxcmd_resume	80
4.9.3.13	mpxcmd_setPriority	80
4.9.3.14	mpxcmd_show_PCB	81
4.9.3.15	mpxcmd_showAll_PCB	81
4.9.3.16	mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB	82
4.9.3.17	mpxcmd_showReady_PCB	83
4.9.3.18	mpxcmd_suspend	84
4.9.3.19	mpxcmd_unblock	84
4.9.3.20	setRQueue	85
4.9.3.21	setup_PCB	85
4.9.3.22	setWSQueue	86
4.10	src/mpx_r2.h	86
4.11	src/mpx_r3.c File Reference	87
4.11.1	Function Documentation	88
4.11.1.1	dispatch	88
4.11.1.2	getHead_PCB	89
4.11.1.3	mpxcmd_gor4	89
4.11.1.4	mpxcmd_r3run	89
4.11.1.5	sys_call	91
4.11.2	Variable Documentation	92

4.11.2.1	context_p	92
4.11.2.2	cop	92
4.11.2.3	HEAD	92
4.11.2.4	new_sp	92
4.11.2.5	new_ss	92
4.11.2.6	param_p	93
4.11.2.7	Root	93
4.11.2.8	rQueue	93
4.11.2.9	sp_save	93
4.11.2.10	ss_save	93
4.11.2.11	STACK	93
4.11.2.12	sys_stack	93
4.11.2.13	TEMP	93
4.11.2.14	wsQueue	93
4.12	src/mpx_r3.c	93
4.13	src/MPX_R3.H File Reference	98
4.13.1	Define Documentation	98
4.13.1.1	SYS_STACK_SIZE	98
4.13.2	Typedef Documentation	98
4.13.2.1	tcontext	98
4.13.2.2	tparams	98
4.13.3	Function Documentation	98
4.13.3.1	dispatch	98
4.13.3.2	mpxcmd_gor4	99
4.13.3.3	mpxcmd_r3run	99
4.13.3.4	sys_call	101
4.14	src/MPX_R3.H	102
4.15	src/mpx_r4.c File Reference	103
4.15.1	Function Documentation	103
4.15.1.1	loadProgram	103
4.15.1.2	terminateProcess	104
4.15.2	Variable Documentation	105
4.15.2.1	loadAddr	105
4.15.2.2	rQueue	105
4.15.2.3	wsQueue	105
4.16	src/mpx_r4.c	105

4.17	src/mpx_r4.c.BASE.c File Reference	107
4.17.1	Function Documentation	108
4.17.1.1	loadProgram	108
4.17.1.2	terminateProcess	109
4.17.2	Variable Documentation	109
4.17.2.1	loadAddr	109
4.17.2.2	rQueue	109
4.17.2.3	wsQueue	110
4.18	src/mpx_r4.c.BASE.c	110
4.19	src/mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c File Reference	111
4.19.1	Function Documentation	112
4.19.1.1	loadProgram	112
4.19.1.2	terminateProcess	113
4.19.2	Variable Documentation	113
4.19.2.1	loadAddr	113
4.19.2.2	rQueue	114
4.19.2.3	wsQueue	114
4.20	src/mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c	114
4.21	src/mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c File Reference	115
4.21.1	Function Documentation	116
4.21.1.1	loadProgram	116
4.21.1.2	terminateProcess	117
4.21.2	Variable Documentation	118
4.21.2.1	loadAddr	118
4.21.2.2	rQueue	118
4.21.2.3	wsQueue	118
4.22	src/mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c	118
4.23	src/mpx_r4.h File Reference	119
4.23.1	Function Documentation	120
4.23.1.1	loadProgram	120
4.23.1.2	terminateProcess	121
4.24	src/mpx_r4.h	121
4.25	src/MPX_R5.C File Reference	122
4.25.1	Function Documentation	122
4.25.1.1	com_close	122
4.25.1.2	com_open	123

4.25.1.3	com_read	123
4.25.1.4	com_write	124
4.25.1.5	level1	125
4.25.1.6	level2Read	125
4.25.1.7	level2Write	126
4.26	src/MPX_R5.C	126
4.27	src/MPX_R5.h File Reference	130
4.27.1	Define Documentation	132
4.27.1.1	BASE	132
4.27.1.2	BRD_LSB	132
4.27.1.3	BRD_MSB	132
4.27.1.4	CLOSED	132
4.27.1.5	EOI	132
4.27.1.6	FLAG_CLEAR	132
4.27.1.7	IDLE	132
4.27.1.8	INT_EN	132
4.27.1.9	INT_ID	132
4.27.1.10	INT_ID_REG	132
4.27.1.11	INV_BAUD	132
4.27.1.12	INV_FLAG	133
4.27.1.13	LC	133
4.27.1.14	LS	133
4.27.1.15	MC	133
4.27.1.16	MS	133
4.27.1.17	NO_ERROR	133
4.27.1.18	OPEN	133
4.27.1.19	PIC_CMD	133
4.27.1.20	PIC_MASK	133
4.27.1.21	PORT_ALREADY_OPEN	133
4.27.1.22	READ	133
4.27.1.23	READ_DEV_BUSY	134
4.27.1.24	READ_INV_BUFF_ADD	134
4.27.1.25	READ_INV_COUNT	134
4.27.1.26	READ_PORT_NOT_OPEN	134
4.27.1.27	SERIAL_PORT_NOT_OPEN	134
4.27.1.28	SET	134

4.27.1.29	size	134
4.27.1.30	WHATINTERRUPTBIT	134
4.27.1.31	WRITE	134
4.27.1.32	WRITE_DEV_BUSY	134
4.27.1.33	WRITE_INV_BUFF_ADD	134
4.27.1.34	WRITE_INV_COUNT	135
4.27.1.35	WRITE_PORT_NOT_OPEN	135
4.27.2	Typedef Documentation	135
4.27.2.1	DCB	135
4.27.3	Function Documentation	135
4.27.3.1	com_close	135
4.27.3.2	com_open	135
4.27.3.3	com_read	136
4.27.3.4	com_write	137
4.27.3.5	level1	138
4.27.3.6	level2Read	138
4.27.3.7	level2Write	139
4.27.4	Variable Documentation	139
4.27.4.1	callInt	139
4.27.4.2	dcbPtr	139
4.27.4.3	num	139
4.27.4.4	oldfunc	139
4.28	src/MPX_R5.h	140
4.29	src/mpx_util.c File Reference	141
4.29.1	Define Documentation	142
4.29.1.1	LINES_PER_PAGE	142
4.29.2	Function Documentation	142
4.29.2.1	errorDecode	142
4.29.2.2	mpx_cls	143
4.29.2.3	mpx_pager	143
4.29.2.4	mpx_pager_init	144
4.29.2.5	mpx_readline	144
4.29.2.6	mpxprompt_anykey	145
4.29.2.7	mpxprompt_int	145
4.29.2.8	mpxprompt_yn	145
4.30	src/mpx_util.c	145

4.31	src/mpx_util.h File Reference	148
4.31.1	Function Documentation	148
4.31.1.1	errorDecode	148
4.31.1.2	mpx_cls	149
4.31.1.3	mpx_pager	150
4.31.1.4	mpx_pager_init	150
4.31.1.5	mpx_readline	150
4.31.1.6	mpxprompt_anykey	151
4.31.1.7	mpxprompt_int	151
4.31.1.8	mpxprompt_yn	151
4.32	src/mpx_util.h	152
4.33	src/procs-r3.c File Reference	152
4.33.1	Define Documentation	152
4.33.1.1	RC_1	152
4.33.1.2	RC_2	152
4.33.1.3	RC_3	152
4.33.1.4	RC_4	153
4.33.1.5	RC_5	153
4.33.2	Function Documentation	153
4.33.2.1	test1_R3	153
4.33.2.2	test2_R3	153
4.33.2.3	test3_R3	153
4.33.2.4	test4_R3	153
4.33.2.5	test5_R3	153
4.34	src/procs-r3.c	153
4.35	src/trmdrive.c File Reference	156
4.35.1	Define Documentation	158
4.35.1.1	BS	158
4.35.1.2	CLOSE_FILE	158
4.35.1.3	CR	158
4.35.1.4	DEV_IDLE	158
4.35.1.5	DEV_READ	158
4.35.1.6	DEV_WRITE	158
4.35.1.7	ESC	158
4.35.1.8	GET_CHAR	158
4.35.1.9	KBD_INTNUM	159

4.35.1.10	KBD_LEVEL	159
4.35.1.11	LF	159
4.35.1.12	MAX_XPOS	159
4.35.1.13	MAX_YPOS	159
4.35.1.14	OPEN_FILE	159
4.35.1.15	PIC_CMD	159
4.35.1.16	PIC_MASK	159
4.35.1.17	RESET	159
4.35.1.18	SET	159
4.35.1.19	WRITE_FILE	159
4.35.1.20	WRITE_ONLY	160
4.35.2	Typedef Documentation	160
4.35.2.1	byte	160
4.35.2.2	context	160
4.35.2.3	word	160
4.35.3	Function Documentation	160
4.35.3.1	clear_scr	160
4.35.3.2	goto_xy	160
4.35.3.3	kbd_ihand	160
4.35.3.4	out_char	160
4.35.3.5	trm_clear	160
4.35.3.6	trm_close	160
4.35.3.7	trm_getc	160
4.35.3.8	trm_gotoxy	161
4.35.3.9	trm_open	161
4.35.3.10	trm_read	161
4.35.3.11	trm_write	161
4.35.4	Variable Documentation	161
4.35.4.1	con_handle	161
4.35.4.2	dcb_trm	161
4.35.4.3	eflag_p	161
4.35.4.4	in_buf_p	161
4.35.4.5	in_count_p	161
4.35.4.6	in_ctr	161
4.35.4.7	in_max	161
4.35.4.8	old_kbhand_p	161

4.35.4.9	open	162
4.35.4.10	out_buf_p	162
4.35.4.11	out_count_p	162
4.35.4.12	out_ctr	162
4.35.4.13	out_max	162
4.35.4.14	pendc	162
4.35.4.15	regs	162
4.35.4.16	segs	162
4.35.4.17	status	162
4.36	src/trmdrive.c	162
4.37	src/trmdrive.h File Reference	173
4.37.1	Define Documentation	173
4.37.1.1	ERR_TRM_CL_CLFAIL	173
4.37.1.2	ERR_TRM_CL_NOTOPN	173
4.37.1.3	ERR_TRM_OP_ALROPN	173
4.37.1.4	ERR_TRM_OP_INVEFP	173
4.37.1.5	ERR_TRM_OP_OPFAIL	174
4.37.1.6	ERR_TRM_RD_DVBUSY	174
4.37.1.7	ERR_TRM_RD_INVBUF	174
4.37.1.8	ERR_TRM_RD_INVCNT	174
4.37.1.9	ERR_TRM_RD_NOTOPN	174
4.37.1.10	ERR_TRM_WR_DVBUSY	174
4.37.1.11	ERR_TRM_WR_INVBUF	174
4.37.1.12	ERR_TRM_WR_INVCNT	174
4.37.1.13	ERR_TRM_WR_NOTOPN	174
4.37.1.14	ERR_TRM_XY_INVPOS	174
4.37.2	Function Documentation	174
4.37.2.1	trm_clear	174
4.37.2.2	trm_close	175
4.37.2.3	trm_getc	175
4.37.2.4	trm_gotoxy	175
4.37.2.5	trm_open	175
4.37.2.6	trm_read	175
4.37.2.7	trm_write	175
4.38	src/trmdrive.h	175

Chapter 1

Data Structure Index

1.1 Data Structures

Here are the data structures with brief descriptions:

context	5
device	8
mem	10
mpx_cmd	10
page	11
params	12
process	13
root	14
stack	15

Chapter 2

File Index

2.1 File List

Here is a list of all files with brief descriptions:

src/MPX.C	17
src/MPX_CMD.C	20
src/mpx_cmd.h	33
src/mpx_r2.c	41
src/mpx_r2.h	69
src/mpx_r3.c	87
src/MPX_R3.H	98
src/mpx_r4.c	103
src/mpx_r4.c.BASE.c	107
src/mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c	111
src/mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c	115
src/mpx_r4.h	119
src/MPX_R5.C	122
src/MPX_R5.h	130
src/mpx_util.c	141
src/mpx_util.h	148
src/procs-r3.c	152
src/trmdrive.c	156
src/trmdrive.h	173

Chapter 3

Data Structure Documentation

3.1 context Struct Reference

```
#include <MPX_R3.H>
```

Data Fields

- unsigned int [BP](#)
- unsigned int [DI](#)
- unsigned int [SI](#)
- unsigned int [DS](#)
- unsigned int [ES](#)
- unsigned int [DX](#)
- unsigned int [CX](#)
- unsigned int [BX](#)
- unsigned int [AX](#)
- unsigned int [IP](#)
- unsigned int [CS](#)
- unsigned int [FLAGS](#)
- word [BP](#)
- word [DI](#)
- word [SI](#)
- word [DS](#)
- word [ES](#)
- word [DX](#)
- word [CX](#)
- word [BX](#)
- word [AX](#)
- word [IP](#)
- word [CS](#)
- word [FLAGS](#)

3.1.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line [25](#) of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2 Field Documentation

3.1.2.1 unsigned int context::AX

Definition at line 27 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.2 word context::AX

Definition at line 66 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.3 unsigned int context::BP

Definition at line 26 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.4 word context::BP

Definition at line 65 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.5 unsigned int context::BX

Definition at line 27 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.6 word context::BX

Definition at line 66 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.7 unsigned int context::CS

Definition at line 28 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.8 word context::CS

Definition at line 67 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.9 word context::CX

Definition at line 66 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.10 unsigned int context::CX

Definition at line 27 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.11 unsigned int context::DI

Definition at line 26 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.12 word context::DI

Definition at line 65 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.13 unsigned int context::DS

Definition at line 26 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.14 word context::DS

Definition at line 65 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.15 word context::DX

Definition at line 66 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.16 unsigned int context::DX

Definition at line 27 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.17 unsigned int context::ES

Definition at line 26 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.18 word context::ES

Definition at line 65 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.19 unsigned int context::FLAGS

Definition at line 28 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.20 word context::FLAGS

Definition at line 67 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.21 unsigned int context::IP

Definition at line 28 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.1.2.22 word context::IP

Definition at line 67 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.23 word context::SI

Definition at line 65 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

3.1.2.24 unsigned int context::SI

Definition at line 26 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following files:

- [src/MPX_R3.H](#)
- [src/trmdrive.c](#)

3.2 device Struct Reference

```
#include <MPX_R5.h>
```

Data Fields

- [int flag](#)
- [int * flag_ptr](#)
- [int status](#)
- [char * inbuff](#)
- [int * incount](#)
- [int indone](#)
- [char * outbuff](#)
- [int * outcount](#)
- [int outdone](#)
- [char ringbuf \[size\]](#)
- [int ringbufin](#)
- [int ringbufout](#)
- [int ringbufcount](#)

3.2.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 50 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2 Field Documentation

3.2.2.1 int device::flag

Definition at line 51 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.2 int* device::flag_ptr

Definition at line 52 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.3 char* device::inbuff

Definition at line 54 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.4 int* device::incount

Definition at line 55 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.5 int device::indone

Definition at line 56 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.6 char* device::outbuff

Definition at line 57 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.7 int* device::outcount

Definition at line 58 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.8 int device::outdone

Definition at line 59 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.9 char device::ringbuf[size]

Definition at line 60 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.10 int device::ringbufcount

Definition at line 63 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.11 int device::ringbufin

Definition at line 61 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.12 int device::ringbufout

Definition at line 62 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

3.2.2.13 int device::status

Definition at line 53 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [src/MPX_R5.h](#)

3.3 mem Struct Reference

```
#include <mpx_r2.h>
```

Data Fields

- int [size](#)
Number of words in memory.
- unsigned char * [loadADDR](#)
Address to load data to.
- unsigned char * [execADDR](#)
Address of first INSTRUCTION.

3.3.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line [43](#) of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.3.2 Field Documentation

3.3.2.1 unsigned char* mem::execADDR

Address of first INSTRUCTION.

Definition at line [46](#) of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.3.2.2 unsigned char* mem::loadADDR

Address to load data to.

Definition at line [45](#) of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.3.2.3 int mem::size

Number of words in memory.

Definition at line [44](#) of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [src/mpx_r2.h](#)

3.4 mpx_cmd Struct Reference

```
#include <mpx_cmd.h>
```

Data Fields

- char * [cmd_name](#)
- struct [mpx_cmd](#) * [next](#)
- void(* [cmd_function](#))(int argc, char *argv[])

3.4.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 32 of file [mpx_cmd.h](#).

3.4.2 Field Documentation

3.4.2.1 void(* mpx_cmd::cmd_function)(int argc, char *argv[])

Definition at line 35 of file [mpx_cmd.h](#).

3.4.2.2 char* mpx_cmd::cmd_name

Definition at line 33 of file [mpx_cmd.h](#).

3.4.2.3 struct mpx_cmd* mpx_cmd::next

Definition at line 34 of file [mpx_cmd.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [src/mpx_cmd.h](#)

3.5 page Struct Reference

```
#include <mpx_r2.h>
```

Data Fields

- [PCB](#) * [process](#)
pointer to the PCB structure
- struct [page](#) * [left](#)
pointer to the left PCB structure
- struct [page](#) * [right](#)
pointer to the right PCB structure

3.5.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 63 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.5.2 Field Documentation

3.5.2.1 struct page* page::left

pointer to the left PCB structure

Definition at line 65 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.5.2.2 PCB* page::process

pointer to the PCB structure

Definition at line 64 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.5.2.3 struct page* page::right

pointer to the right PCB structure

Definition at line 66 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [src/mpx_r2.h](#)

3.6 params Struct Reference

```
#include <MPX_R3.H>
```

Data Fields

- int [op_code](#)
- int [device_id](#)
- unsigned char * [buf_addr](#)
- int * [cont_addr](#)

3.6.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 31 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.6.2 Field Documentation

3.6.2.1 unsigned char* params::buf_addr

Definition at line 34 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.6.2.2 int* params::cont_addr

Definition at line 35 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.6.2.3 int params::device_id

Definition at line 33 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

3.6.2.4 int params::op_code

Definition at line 32 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [src/MPX_R3.H](#)

3.7 process Struct Reference

```
#include <mpx_r2.h>
```

Data Fields

- char [name](#) [STRLEN]
character array containing 16 characters plus space for null
- int [classType](#)
class of process APPLICATION or SYSTEM
- int [priority](#)
process priority ranges from -128 to +127
- int [state](#)
stores the current states of the process
- [MEMDSC](#) * [memdsc](#)
stores the description of the ADDRESS SPACE for the process
- [STACKDSC](#) * [stackdsc](#)
stores the description of the stack for each process;

3.7.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 54 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.7.2 Field Documentation

3.7.2.1 int process::classType

class of process APPLICATION or SYSTEM

Definition at line 56 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.7.2.2 MEMDSC* process::memdsc

stores the description of the ADDRESS SPACE for the process

Definition at line 59 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.7.2.3 char process::name[STRLEN]

character array containing 16 characters plus space for null

Definition at line 55 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.7.2.4 int process::priority

process priority ranges from -128 to +127

Definition at line 57 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.7.2.5 STACKDSC* process::stackdsc

stores the description of the stack for each process;

Definition at line 60 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.7.2.6 int process::state

stores the current states of the process

Definition at line 58 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [src/mpx_r2.h](#)

3.8 root Struct Reference

```
#include <mpx_r2.h>
```

Data Fields

- int [count](#)
- [ELEM](#) * [node](#)

3.8.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 69 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.8.2 Field Documentation

3.8.2.1 int root::count

Definition at line 70 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.8.2.2 ELEM* root::node

Definition at line 71 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [src/mpx_r2.h](#)

3.9 stack Struct Reference

```
#include <mpx_r2.h>
```

Data Fields

- unsigned char * [top](#)
pointer to the top of the stack
- unsigned char * [base](#)
pointer to the bottom of the stack

3.9.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 49 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.9.2 Field Documentation

3.9.2.1 unsigned char* stack::base

pointer to the bottom of the stack

Definition at line 51 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

3.9.2.2 unsigned char* stack::top

pointer to the top of the stack

Definition at line 50 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [src/mpx_r2.h](#)

Chapter 4

File Documentation

4.1 src/MPX.C File Reference

```
#include <dos.h>
#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include "mpx_util.h"
#include "mpx_cmd.h"
#include "mpx_r4.h"
#include "mpx_r3.h"
#include "mpx_r2.h"
#include "mpx_r5.h"
#include "TRMDRIVE.H"
```

Functions

- void [main](#) ()
Entry Point of MPX.

4.1.1 Function Documentation

4.1.1.1 void main ()

Entry Point of MPX.

This is the entry point of MPX, it calls the `mpx_command_loop`. The Command Loop function starts the display of the Welcome Message and the initial home screen of MPX.

Definition at line [38](#) of file [MPX.C](#).

```
{
    int err;
    PCB *command_loop, *idlePCB;
    STACKDSC *command_stack;
```

```

tcontext *command_context;
tcontext *tempContext;
char dir[20] = "proc";
char name[20] = "idle";
char filename[20] = "IDLE";
int sizex,offset,priority;
int eventFlag, eventtFlag;
char command[20] = "Command_Hand";
sys_init( MODULE_R4 ); //System initilization
sys_set_vec(sys_call);

//Open Device Drivers
//com_open( (int *) eventFlag, 1200);
//trm_open( (int *) eventtFlag );

// Command Handler loop insertion
command_loop = allocate_PCB();

command_stack = command_loop -> stackdsc;

command_stack->top = command_stack->base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);

command_context = (tcontext*) command_stack->top;

command_context->DS = _DS;
command_context->ES = _ES;
command_context->CS = FP_SEG(&mpx_command_loop);
command_context->IP = FP_OFF(&mpx_command_loop);
command_context->FLAGS = 0x200;

setup_PCB(command_loop,command,SYSTEM,READY,-127);

insert_PCB(command_loop);

//IDLE Process insertion

sys_check_program(dir,filename,&sizex,&offset);

idlePCB = allocate_PCB();
setup_PCB(idlePCB,name,APPLICATION,READY,127);

idlePCB->memdsc->loadADDR = sys_alloc_mem(sizex);
idlePCB->memdsc->execADDR = idlePCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;

idlePCB->stackdsc->top = idlePCB->stackdsc->base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(
tcontext);

tempContext = (tcontext *) (idlePCB->stackdsc->top);
tempContext->ES = _ES;
tempContext->DS = _DS;
tempContext->CS = FP_SEG(idlePCB->memdsc->execADDR);
tempContext->IP = FP_OFF(idlePCB->memdsc->execADDR);
tempContext->FLAGS = 0x200;

sys_load_program(idlePCB->memdsc->loadADDR,sizex,dir,filename);

insert_PCB(idlePCB);

dispatch();
printf("exit sucess");
//mpxprompt_anykey();
sys_exit();
}

```

4.2 src/MPX.C

```

00001  /*****
00002      MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003      Project to Accompany
00004      A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005      Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006      Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008      File Name:      mpx.c
00009
00010      Author: Nathaniel Clay and Nicholas Yanak
00011      Version: 1.1
00012      Date: 12/9/2010
00013
00014      Purpose: This is the startup program. It sets initial values
00015      and then calls the dispatcher.
00016
00017
00018      Environment: Windows XP 32 bit
00019
00020  *****/
00021
00022  #include <dos.h>
00023  #include "mpx_supt.h"
00024  #include "mpx_util.h"
00025  #include "mpx_cmd.h"
00026  #include "mpx_r4.h"
00027  #include "mpx_r3.h"
00028  #include "mpx_r2.h"
00029  #include "mpx_r5.h"
00030  #include "TRMDRIVE.H"
00031
00032
00033  void main() {
00034      int err;
00035      PCB *command_loop, *idlePCB;
00036      STACKDSC *command_stack;
00037      tcontext *command_context;
00038      tcontext *tempContext;
00039      char dir[20] = "proc";
00040      char name[20] = "idle";
00041      char filename[20] = "IDLE";
00042      int size, offset, priority;
00043      int eventFlag, eventtFlag;
00044      char command[20] = "Command_Hand";
00045      sys_init( MODULE_R4 ); //System initialization
00046      sys_set_vec(sys_call);
00047
00048      //Open Device Drivers
00049      //com_open( (int *) eventFlag, 1200);
00050      //trm_open( (int *) eventtFlag );
00051
00052      // Command Handler loop insertion
00053      command_loop = allocate_PCB();
00054
00055      command_stack = command_loop -> stackdsc;
00056
00057      command_stack->top = command_stack->base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
00058
00059      command_context = (tcontext*) command_stack->top;
00060
00061      command_context->DS = _DS;
00062      command_context->ES = _ES;
00063      command_context->CS = FP_SEG(&mpx_command_loop);
00064      command_context->IP = FP_OFF(&mpx_command_loop);
00065      command_context->FLAGS = 0x200;

```

```

00071
00072     setup_PCB(command_loop,command,SYSTEM,READY,-127);
00073
00074     insert_PCB(command_loop);
00075
00076     //IDLE Process insertion
00077
00078     sys_check_program(dir,filename,&size,&offset);
00079
00080     idlePCB = allocate_PCB();
00081     setup_PCB(idlePCB,name,APPLICATION,READY,127);
00082
00083     idlePCB->memdsc->loadADDR = sys_alloc_mem(size);
00084     idlePCB->memdsc->execADDR = idlePCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;
00085
00086     idlePCB->stackdsc->top = idlePCB->stackdsc->base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(
tcontext);
00087
00088     tempContext = (tcontext *) (idlePCB->stackdsc->top);
00089     tempContext->ES = _ES;
00090     tempContext->DS = _DS;
00091     tempContext->CS = FP_SEG(idlePCB->memdsc->execADDR);
00092     tempContext->IP = FP_OFF(idlePCB->memdsc->execADDR);
00093     tempContext->FLAGS = 0x200;
00094
00095     sys_load_program(idlePCB->memdsc->loadADDR,size,dir,filename);
00096
00097     insert_PCB(idlePCB);
00098
00099
00100     dispatch();
00101     printf("exit sucess");
00102     //mpxprompt_anykey();
00103     sys_exit();
00104 }

```

4.3 src/MPX_CMD.C File Reference

```

#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include "mpx_cmd.h"
#include "mpx_util.h"
#include "mpx_r2.h"
#include "mpx_r3.h"
#include "mpx_r4.h"
#include "mystdlib.h"
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

```

Functions

- void `mpx_add_command` (char *cmd_name, void(*cmd_function)(int argc, char *argv[]))
- int `mpx_command_loop` (void)

This function displays the Main Screen for mpx.

- void `mpxcmd_load` (int argc, char *argv[])

This function displays the Directory containing the MPX process files.
- void `mpxcmd_help` (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user menu function designed to give info about other functions takes one or no inputs.
- void `mpxcmd_version` (int argc, char *argv[])

The Version function displays MPX version information.
- void `mpxcmd_prompt` (void)

The Prompt function allows the user to change the default prompt.
- void `mpxcmd_date` (int argc, char *argv[])

The Date function allows the user to display or change the date of the MPX system.
- void `mpxcmd_exit` (int argc, char *argv[])

The Exit function allows the user to confirm if they want to exit MPX.

Variables

- char `prompt_str` [MAX_LINE] = "MPX> "

Prompt sting stores the default Prompt for MPX.
- char * `welcome_message_str` = "\n\n Welcome to Perpetual Motion Squad's Operating System.\n\n (type 'help commands') for a list of available commands.)\n\n"

Welocome Message String stores the Welcome Message for MPX.
- char * `anykey_str` = "\n<<Press Enter to Continue.>>"

Any Key String stores the value of the prompt for the user to press return.
- `mpx_cmd_t * cmd_head` = NULL

4.3.1 Function Documentation

4.3.1.1 void `mpx_add_command` (char * `cmd_name`, void(*) (int argc, char *argv[]) `cmd_function`)

< simply adds if list empty

< traverses list until end is reached then adds

Definition at line 44 of file `MPX_CMD.C`.

```
{
    /* allocate a command object */
    mpx_cmd_t *command = (mpx_cmd_t*) sys_alloc_mem( sizeof(mpx_cmd_t) ); /*
    FIXME need to check for error from alloc func. */

    /* allocate and populate the command name member. */
    command->cmd_name = sys_alloc_mem( strlen(cmd_name)+1 );
```

```

strcpy( command->cmd_name, cmd_name );

/* populate the command function member. */
command->cmd_function = cmd_function;

/* be sure to set the next-command pointer member to NULL, since this will
be the new last command. */
command->next = NULL;

/* add the command to the global list of commands. */
if ( cmd_head == NULL ) {
    cmd_head = command;
} else {
    mpx_cmd_t *last_command = cmd_head;
    while ( last_command->next != NULL ) {
        last_command = last_command->next;
    }
    last_command->next = command;
}
}

```

4.3.1.2 int mpx_command_loop(void)

This function displays the Main Screen for mpx.

MPX Command Loop Function displays the Main Screen for MPX and functions as the control loop for MPX.

- < takes first word of user input as the command
- < goes through the user input and takes each word as a token for later use as arguments in command
- < searches the list for a matching command

Definition at line 74 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{

char cmd_line[MAX_LINE];
char *cmd_argv[MAX_ARGS+1];
int cmd_argc;
int i;
mpx_cmd_t *command;

mpx_add_command( "help", mpxcmd_help );
mpx_add_command("load", mpxcmd_load );
mpx_add_command("date", mpxcmd_date );
mpx_add_command("exit", mpxcmd_exit );
mpx_add_command("version", mpxcmd_version );
mpx_add_command("create",mpxcmd_create_PCB);
mpx_add_command("delete",mpxcmd_delete_PCB);
mpx_add_command("block",mpxcmd_block);
mpx_add_command("unblock",mpxcmd_unblock);
mpx_add_command("suspend",mpxcmd_suspend);
mpx_add_command("resume",mpxcmd_resume);
mpx_add_command("setPriority",mpxcmd_setPriority);
mpx_add_command("show",mpxcmd_show_PCB);
mpx_add_command("showAll",mpxcmd_showAll_PCB);
mpx_add_command("showReady",mpxcmd_showReady_PCB);
mpx_add_command("showBlocked",mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB);
mpx_add_command("goR3", mpxcmd_r3run);
mpx_add_command("loadProc", loadProgram);
mpx_add_command("terminate",terminateProcess);
mpx_add_command("goR4", mpxcmd_gor4);

```

```

    for(;;){ /* infinite loop */

        mpx_cls();

        printf("%s", welcome_message_str);

        printf("%s", prompt_str);

        cmd_argc = 0;

        mpx_readline(cmd_line, MAX_LINE-1);

        cmd_argv[0] = strtok(cmd_line, " ");
        cmd_argc++;

        /* cmd_line is invalidated after this point; use cmd_argv[] inste
ad. */

        for(i=0; i<MAX_ARGS; i++){
            cmd_argv[cmd_argc] = strtok(NULL, " ");
            if( cmd_argv[cmd_argc] == NULL ){
                break;
            }
            cmd_argc++;
        }

        /* handle too-many-args error condition. */
        if (i == MAX_ARGS && strtok(NULL, " ") != NULL) {
            printf("ERROR: Argument list too long.\n");
            printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
            continue;
        }

        /* run the command function that the user requested,
        * or print an error message if it is not valid. */
        command = cmd_head;
        while (command != NULL) {
            if ( strcmp(command->cmd_name, cmd_argv[0]) == 0 ) {
                command->cmd_function( cmd_argc, cmd_argv );
                break;
            }
            command = command->next;
        }

        /* if we did not find the requested command in the list of comman
ds,
        * print an appropriate error message. */
        if ( command == NULL ) {
            printf("Invalid command.\n");
            printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
        }
    }
}

```

4.3.1.3 void mpxcmd_date (int argc, char * argv[])

The Date function allows the user to display or change the date of the MPX system.

Definition at line 263 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{
    date_rec date;
    sys_get_date(&date);
    printf("\n");
}

```

```

printf("  System Date:\n");
printf("    %2d/%2d/%4d\n", date.month, date.day, date.year);
printf("    (mm/dd/yyyy)\n");
printf("\n");
printf("Change it (y/n)? ");
if( mpxprompt_yn() ) {
    int is_leapyear;
    int max_days;

    printf("\n");

    printf("  New YEAR:  "); date.year      = mpxprompt_int();
    if( !(date.year >=1900 && date.year < 10000) ){
        /* invalid year entered. */
        printf("\nInvalid year entered.\n");
        printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }

    is_leapyear = ((date.year%4==0 && date.year%100!=0) || (date.year%4
00==0));

    printf("  New MONTH: "); date.month    = mpxprompt_int();

    switch (date.month) {
        case 1:
        case 3:
        case 5:
        case 7:
        case 8:
        case 10:
        case 12:
            max_days = 31;
            break;

        case 4:
        case 6:
        case 9:
        case 11:
            max_days = 30;
            break;

        case 2:
            if( is_leapyear ) {
                max_days = 29;
            } else {
                max_days = 28;
            }
            break;

        default:
            /* invalid month entered. */
            printf("\nInvalid month entered.\n");
            printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
            return;
            /* break; commented out to prevent turbo c++ "unreachabl
e code" warning. */
    }

    printf("  New DAY:  "); date.day      = mpxprompt_int();

    if( !(date.day > 0 && date.day <= max_days) ){
        /* invalid day entered. */
        printf("\nInvalid day entered.\n");
        printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }
}

```



```

        /* set the system date. */
        if( sys_set_date(&date) == 0 ){
            printf("Date successfully set!\n");
        } else {
            printf("WARNING:\n");
            printf("sys_set_date() returned error.\n");
            printf("Date may not have been set.\n");
        }
        printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
    }
    return;
}

```

4.3.1.4 void mpxcmd_exit (int argc, char * argv[])

The Exit function allows the user to confirm if they want to exit MPX.

Definition at line 347 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{
    printf("\n");
    printf("Are you sure you want to terminate MPX?\n");
    if( mpxprompt_yn() ) {
        printf("EXITING.\n");
        //sys_exit();
        sys_req(EXIT, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
    }
}

```

4.3.1.5 void mpxcmd_help (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user menu funtion designed to give info about other functions takes one or no inputs.

- < opens the file
- < goes to the end of the file
- < finds out the size of the file
- < returns to the beginning
- < writes to the buffer the prints out

Definition at line 190 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{
    FILE *fp;
    long fileSize;
    char* buffer;
    char fileName[100];
    size_t data;
    strcpy(fileName,argv[1]);
    sprintf(buffer,"help\\%s\\.txt",fileName);

    if(argc==2){ // specific function help
        fp=fopen(buffer,"r");
        fseek(fp,0,SEEK_END);
        fileSize=ftell(fp);
        rewind(fp);
        buffer = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(char)*fileSize);
    }
}

```

```

        data = fread (buffer,1,fileSize,fp);

        printf("%s",buffer);
    }
    else if(argc==1){ // general help
        fp=fopen("help\\help.txt","r");
        fseek(fp,0,SEEK_END);
        fileSize=ftell(fp);
        rewind(fp);
        buffer = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(char)*fileSize);
        data = fread (buffer,1,fileSize,fp);
        printf("%s",buffer);
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used or no such command");
        return;
    }
    fclose(fp);
    printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
    return;
}

```

4.3.1.6 void mpxcmd_load (int argc, char * argv[])

This function displays the Directory containing the MPX process files.

< attempts to open the directory

< gets a file and puts the name in buf until none left

Definition at line 157 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{
    char buf[10];
    char line_buf[MAX_LINE];
    long file_size;
    int num_mpx_files = 0;

    mpx_cls();

    if( sys_open_dir(NULL) != 0 ){
        printf("WARNING: Failed to open MPX directory!\n");
        printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }

    mpx_pager_init(" Contents of MPX Directory (.mpx Files):\n =====
=====
-----\n");
    while( sys_get_entry(buf, 9, &file_size) == 0 ){
        /* snprintf(&line_buf, MAX_LINE, " %10ld %s", file_size, buf)
; */
        sprintf(&line_buf, " %10ld %s", file_size, buf);
        mpx_pager(&line_buf);
        num_mpx_files++;
    }

    sys_close_dir();

    if (num_mpx_files == 0) {
        printf("\n There aren't any .mpx files in the MPX directory!\n\n");
    }

    printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
}

```

```

        return;
    }

```

4.3.1.7 void mpxcmd_prompt (void)

The Prompt function allows the user to change the default prompt.

Definition at line 251 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

    {
        printf("\n");
        printf("  Current prompt is: \"%s\"\n", prompt_str);
        printf("\n");
        printf("Enter new prompt: ");
        mpx_readline( prompt_str, MAX_LINE );

        printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }

```

4.3.1.8 void mpxcmd_version (int argc, char * argv[])

The Version function displays MPX version information.

Definition at line 229 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

    {
        mpx_cls();
        printf("\n");
        printf("  =====\n");
        printf("  = MPX System Version R6 - December  8, 2010 =\n");
        printf("  =====\n");
        printf("\n");
        printf("      by the members of PERPETUAL MOTION SQUAD:\n");
        printf("      -----\n");
        printf("\n");
        printf("          *  Nicholas Yanak  *\n");
        printf("\n");
        printf("          *  Nathan Clay   *\n");
        printf("\n");
        printf("\n");
        printf("  WVU Fall 2010 CS450 w/ Lec. Camille Hayhurst\n");

        printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }

```

4.3.2 Variable Documentation

4.3.2.1 char* anykey_str = "\n<<Press Enter to Continue.>>"

Any Key String stores the value of the prompt for the user to press return.

Definition at line 38 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

4.3.2.2 mpx_cmd_t* cmd_head = NULL

Definition at line 41 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

4.3.2.3 char prompt_str[MAX_LINE] = "MPX> "

Prompt sting stores the default Prompt for MPX.

Definition at line 36 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

4.3.2.4 char* welcome_message_str = "\n\n Welcome to Perpetual Motion Squad's Operating System.\n\n (type 'help commands') for a list of available commands.)\n\n"

Welocome Message String stores the Welcome Message for MPX.

Definition at line 37 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

4.4 src/MPX_CMD.C

```

00001  /*****
00002      MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003      Project to Accompany
00004      A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005      Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006      Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008      File Name:      mpx_cmd.c
00009
00010      Author: Nathaniel Clay and Nicholas Yanak
00011      Version: 1.1
00012      Date: 12/9/2010
00013
00014      Purpose: Contains functions and supporting code available in the
00015      main menu of PMOS.
00016
00017
00018      Environment: Windows XP 32 bit
00019
00020  *****/
00021
00022  #include "mpx_supt.h"
00023  #include "mpx_cmd.h"
00024  #include "mpx_util.h"
00025  #include "mpx_r2.h"
00026  #include "mpx_r3.h"
00027  #include "mpx_r4.h"
00028
00029  #include "mystdlib.h"
00030  #include <string.h>
00031  #include <stdio.h>
00032
00033
00034  /* Strings */
00035
00036  char prompt_str[MAX_LINE]      = "MPX> ";
00037  char *welcome_message_str      = "\n\n Welcome to Perpetual Motion Squad's Oper
ating System.\n\n (type 'help commands') for a list of available commands.)\n\n
n";
00038  char *anykey_str                = "\n<<Press Enter to Continue.>>";
00041  mpx_cmd_t *cmd_head = NULL;
00042
00043
00044  void mpx_add_command( char *cmd_name, void(*cmd_function)(int argc, char *argv[])
) {
00045
00046      /* allocate a command object */

```

```

00047     mpx_cmd_t *command = (mpx_cmd_t*) sys_alloc_mem( sizeof(mpx_cmd_t) ); /*
    FIXME need to check for error from alloc func. */
00048
00049     /* allocate and populate the command name member. */
00050     command->cmd_name = sys_alloc_mem( strlen(cmd_name)+1 );
00051     strcpy( command->cmd_name, cmd_name );
00052
00053     /* populate the command function member. */
00054     command->cmd_function = cmd_function;
00055
00056     /* be sure to set the next-command pointer member to NULL, since this will
    l be the new last command. */
00057     command->next = NULL;
00058
00059     /* add the command to the global list of commands. */
00060     if ( cmd_head == NULL ) {
00061         cmd_head = command;
00062     } else {
00063         mpx_cmd_t *last_command = cmd_head;
00064         while ( last_command->next != NULL ) {
00065             last_command = last_command->next;
00066         }
00067         last_command->next = command;
00068     }
00069 }
00070
00074 int mpx_command_loop (void) {
00075
00076     char cmd_line[MAX_LINE];
00077     char *cmd_argv[MAX_ARGS+1];
00078     int cmd_argc;
00079     int i;
00080     mpx_cmd_t *command;
00081
00082     mpx_add_command( "help", mpxcmd_help );
00083     mpx_add_command("load", mpxcmd_load );
00084     mpx_add_command("date", mpxcmd_date );
00085     mpx_add_command("exit", mpxcmd_exit );
00086     mpx_add_command("version", mpxcmd_version );
00087     mpx_add_command("create", mpxcmd_create_PCB);
00088     mpx_add_command("delete", mpxcmd_delete_PCB);
00089     mpx_add_command("block", mpxcmd_block);
00090     mpx_add_command("unblock", mpxcmd_unblock);
00091     mpx_add_command("suspend", mpxcmd_suspend);
00092     mpx_add_command("resume", mpxcmd_resume);
00093     mpx_add_command("setPriority", mpxcmd_setPriority);
00094     mpx_add_command("show", mpxcmd_show_PCB);
00095     mpx_add_command("showAll", mpxcmd_showAll_PCB);
00096     mpx_add_command("showReady", mpxcmd_showReady_PCB);
00097     mpx_add_command("showBlocked", mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB);
00098     mpx_add_command("goR3", mpxcmd_r3run);
00099     mpx_add_command("loadProc", loadProgram);
00100     mpx_add_command("terminate", terminateProcess);
00101     mpx_add_command("goR4", mpxcmd_gor4);
00102
00103     for(;;){ /* infinite loop */
00104
00105         mpx_cls();
00106
00107         printf("%s", welcome_message_str);
00108
00109         printf("%s", prompt_str);
00110
00111         cmd_argc = 0;
00112
00113         mpx_readline(cmd_line, MAX_LINE-1);
00114

```

```

00115         cmd_argv[0] = strtok(cmd_line, " ");
00116         cmd_argc++;
00117
00118         /* cmd_line is invalidated after this point; use cmd_argv[] inste
ad. */
00119
00120         for(i=0; i<MAX_ARGS; i++){
00121             cmd_argv[cmd_argc] = strtok(NULL, " ");
00122             if( cmd_argv[cmd_argc] == NULL ){
00123                 break;
00124             }
00125             cmd_argc++;
00126         }
00127
00128         /* handle too-many-args error condition. */
00129         if (i == MAX_ARGS && strtok(NULL, " ") != NULL) {
00130             printf("ERROR: Argument list too long.\n");
00131             printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
00132             continue;
00133         }
00134
00135         /* run the command function that the user requested,
* or print an error message if it is not valid. */
00136         command = cmd_head;
00137         while (command != NULL) {
00138             if ( strcmp(command->cmd_name, cmd_argv[0]) == 0 ) {
00139                 command->cmd_function( cmd_argc, cmd_argv );
00140                 break;
00141             }
00142             command = command->next;
00143         }
00144
00145         /* if we did not find the requested command in the list of comman
ds,
00146
00147         * print an appropriate error message. */
00148         if ( command == NULL ) {
00149             printf("Invalid command.\n");
00150             printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
00151         }
00152     }
00153 }
00154
00155 void mpxcmd_load (int argc, char *argv[]) {
00156     char buf[10];
00157     char line_buf[MAX_LINE];
00158     long file_size;
00159     int num_mpx_files = 0;
00160
00161     mpx_cls();
00162
00163     if( sys_open_dir(NULL) != 0 ){
00164         printf("WARNING: Failed to open MPX directory!\n");
00165         printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
00166         return;
00167     }
00168
00169     mpx_pager_init(" Contents of MPX Directory (.mpx Files):\n =====
=====
\n SIZE NAME\n -----
\n");
00170
00171     while( sys_get_entry(buf, 9, &file_size) == 0 ){
00172         /* snprintf(&line_buf, MAX_LINE, " %10ld %s", file_size, buf)
; */
00173         sprintf(&line_buf, " %10ld %s", file_size, buf);
00174         mpx_pager(&line_buf);
00175         num_mpx_files++;
00176     }
00177 }
00178

```

```

00179         sys_close_dir();
00180
00181         if (num_mpx_files == 0) {
00182             printf("\n There aren't any .mpx files in the MPX directory!\n\n"
00183 );
00184         }
00185         printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
00186         return;
00187     }
00188
00190 void mpxcmd_help(int argc, char *argv[]){
00191     FILE *fp;
00192     long fileSize;
00193     char* buffer;
00194     char fileName[100];
00195     size_t data;
00196     strcpy(fileName,argv[1]);
00197     sprintf(buffer,"help\\%s\\.txt",fileName);
00198
00199
00200     if(argc==2){ // specific function help
00201         fp=fopen(buffer,"r");
00202         fseek(fp,0,SEEK_END);
00203         fileSize=ftell(fp);
00204         rewind(fp);
00205         buffer = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(char)*fileSize);
00206         data = fread (buffer,1,fileSize,fp);
00207
00208         printf("%s",buffer);
00209     }
00210     else if(argc==1){ // general help
00211         fp=fopen("help\\help.txt","r");
00212         fseek(fp,0,SEEK_END);
00213         fileSize=ftell(fp);
00214         rewind(fp);
00215         buffer = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(char)*fileSize);
00216         data = fread (buffer,1,fileSize,fp);
00217         printf("%s",buffer);
00218     }
00219     else{
00220         printf("Wrong number of arguments used or no such command");
00221         return;
00222     }
00223     fclose(fp);
00224     printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
00225     return;
00226 }
00227
00229 void mpxcmd_version (int argc, char *argv[]) {
00230     mpx_cls();
00231     printf("\n");
00232     printf(" =====\n");
00233     printf(" = MPX System Version R6 - December 8, 2010 =\n");
00234     printf(" =====\n");
00235     printf("\n");
00236     printf("         by the members of PERPETUAL MOTION SQUAD:\n");
00237     printf("         -----\n");
00238     printf("\n");
00239     printf("             * Nicholas Yanak * \n");
00240     printf("\n");
00241     printf("             * Nathan Clay * \n");
00242     printf("\n");
00243     printf("\n");
00244     printf(" WVU Fall 2010 CS450 w/ Lec. Camille Hayhurst\n");
00245
00246     printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();

```

```

00247         return;
00248     }
00249
00251 void mpxcmd_prompt (void) {
00252     printf("\n");
00253     printf("    Current prompt is: \"%s\"\n", prompt_str);
00254     printf("\n");
00255     printf("Enter new prompt: ");
00256     mpx_readline( prompt_str, MAX_LINE );
00257
00258     printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
00259     return;
00260 }
00261
00263 void mpxcmd_date (int argc, char *argv[]) {
00264     date_rec date;
00265     sys_get_date(&date);
00266     printf("\n");
00267     printf("    System Date:\n");
00268     printf("        %2d/%2d/%4d\n", date.month, date.day, date.year);
00269     printf("        (mm/dd/yyyy)\n");
00270     printf("\n");
00271     printf("Change it (y/n)? ");
00272     if( mpxprompt_yn() ) {
00273         int is_leapyear;
00274         int max_days;
00275
00276         printf("\n");
00277
00278         printf("    New YEAR: "); date.year = mpxprompt_int();
00279         if( !(date.year >= 1900 && date.year < 10000) ){
00280             /* invalid year entered. */
00281             printf("\nInvalid year entered.\n");
00282             printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
00283             return;
00284         }
00285
00286         is_leapyear = ((date.year%4==0 && date.year%100!=0) || (date.year%4
00287         00==0));
00288
00289         printf("    New MONTH: "); date.month = mpxprompt_int();
00290
00291         switch (date.month) {
00292             case 1:
00293             case 3:
00294             case 5:
00295             case 7:
00296             case 8:
00297             case 10:
00298             case 12:
00299                 max_days = 31;
00300                 break;
00301             case 4:
00302             case 6:
00303             case 9:
00304             case 11:
00305                 max_days = 30;
00306                 break;
00307             case 2:
00308                 if( is_leapyear ) {
00309                     max_days = 29;
00310                 } else {
00311                     max_days = 28;
00312                 }
00313                 break;
00314         }

```



```

00315
00316             default:
00317                 /* invalid month entered. */
00318                 printf("\nInvalid month entered.\n");
00319                 printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
00320                 return;
00321             /* break; commented out to prevent turbo c++ "unreachabl
e code" warning. */
00322         }
00323
00324         printf("  New DAY:  "); date.day      = mpxprompt_int();
00325
00326         if( !(date.day > 0 && date.day <= max_days) ){
00327             /* invalid day entered. */
00328             printf("\nInvalid day entered.\n");
00329             printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
00330             return;
00331         }
00332
00333         /* set the system date. */
00334         if( sys_set_date(&date) == 0 ){
00335             printf("Date successfully set!\n");
00336         } else {
00337             printf("WARNING:\n");
00338             printf("sys_set_date() returned error.\n");
00339             printf("Date may not have been set.\n");
00340         }
00341         printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
00342     }
00343     return;
00344 }
00345
00347 void mpxcmd_exit (int argc, char *argv[]) {
00348     printf("\n");
00349     printf("Are you sure you want to terminate MPX?\n");
00350     if( mpxprompt_yn() ) {
00351         printf("EXITING.\n");
00352         //sys_exit();
00353         sys_req(EXIT, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00354     }
00355 }

```

4.5 src/mpx_cmd.h File Reference

Data Structures

- struct [mpx_cmd](#)

Defines

- #define [MAX_LINE](#) 1024
- #define [MAX_ARGS](#) 10

Typedefs

- typedef struct [mpx_cmd](#) [mpx_cmd_t](#)

Functions

- `int mpx_command_loop (void)`
This function displays the Main Screen for mpx.
- `void mpxcmd_exit (int argc, char *argv[])`
The Exit function allows the user to confirm if they want to exit MPX.
- `void mpxcmd_help (int argc, char *argv[])`
This is a user menu function designed to give info about other functions takes one or no inputs.
- `void mpxcmd_load (int argc, char *argv[])`
This function displays the Directory containing the MPX process files.
- `void mpxcmd_date (int argc, char *argv[])`
The Date function allows the user to display or change the date of the MPX system.
- `void mpxcmd_version (int argc, char *argv[])`
The Version function displays MPX version information.
- `void mpxcmd_prompt (void)`
The Prompt function allows the user to change the default prompt.

4.5.1 Define Documentation

4.5.1.1 #define MAX_ARGS 10

Definition at line 27 of file [mpx_cmd.h](#).

4.5.1.2 #define MAX_LINE 1024

Definition at line 26 of file [mpx_cmd.h](#).

4.5.2 Typedef Documentation

4.5.2.1 typedef struct mpx_cmd mpx_cmd_t

4.5.3 Function Documentation

4.5.3.1 int mpx_command_loop (void)

This function displays the Main Screen for mpx.

MPX Command Loop Function displays the Main Screen for MPX and functions as the control loop for MPX.

< takes first word of user input as the command

< goes through the user input and takes each word as a token for later use as arguments in command

< searches the list for a matching command

Definition at line 74 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{

char cmd_line[MAX_LINE];
char *cmd_argv[MAX_ARGS+1];
int cmd_argc;
int i;
mpx_cmd_t *command;

mpx_add_command( "help", mpxcmd_help );
mpx_add_command("load", mpxcmd_load );
mpx_add_command("date", mpxcmd_date );
mpx_add_command("exit", mpxcmd_exit );
mpx_add_command("version", mpxcmd_version );
mpx_add_command("create", mpxcmd_create_PCB);
mpx_add_command("delete", mpxcmd_delete_PCB);
mpx_add_command("block", mpxcmd_block);
mpx_add_command("unblock", mpxcmd_unblock);
mpx_add_command("suspend", mpxcmd_suspend);
mpx_add_command("resume", mpxcmd_resume);
mpx_add_command("setPriority", mpxcmd_setPriority);
mpx_add_command("show", mpxcmd_show_PCB);
mpx_add_command("showAll", mpxcmd_showAll_PCB);
mpx_add_command("showReady", mpxcmd_showReady_PCB);
mpx_add_command("showBlocked", mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB);
mpx_add_command("goR3", mpxcmd_r3run);
mpx_add_command("loadProc", loadProgram);
mpx_add_command("terminate", terminateProcess);
mpx_add_command("goR4", mpxcmd_gor4);

for(;;){ /* infinite loop */

    mpx_cls();

    printf("%s", welcome_message_str);

    printf("%s", prompt_str);

    cmd_argc = 0;

    mpx_readline(cmd_line, MAX_LINE-1);

    cmd_argv[0] = strtok(cmd_line, " ");
    cmd_argc++;

    /* cmd_line is invalidated after this point; use cmd_argv[] inste
ad. */

    for(i=0; i<MAX_ARGS; i++){
        cmd_argv[cmd_argc] = strtok(NULL, " ");
        if( cmd_argv[cmd_argc] == NULL ){
            break;
        }
        cmd_argc++;
    }

    /* handle too-many-args error condition. */
    if (i == MAX_ARGS && strtok(NULL, " ") != NULL) {
        printf("ERROR: Argument list too long.\n");
        printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
        continue;
    }

    /* run the command function that the user requested,
    * or print an error message if it is not valid. */
    command = cmd_head;

```

```

        while (command != NULL) {
            if ( strcmp(command->cmd_name, cmd_argv[0]) == 0 ) {
                command->cmd_function( cmd_argc, cmd_argv );
                break;
            }
            command = command->next;
        }

        /* if we did not find the requested command in the list of comman
ds,
        * print an appropriate error message. */
        if ( command == NULL ) {
            printf("Invalid command.\n");
            printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
        }
    }
}

```

4.5.3.2 void mpxcmd_date (int argc, char * argv[])

The Date function allows the user to display or change the date of the MPX system.

Definition at line 263 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{
    date_rec date;
    sys_get_date(&date);
    printf("\n");
    printf("  System Date:\n");
    printf("    %2d/%2d/%4d\n", date.month, date.day, date.year);
    printf("      (mm/dd/yyyy)\n");
    printf("\n");
    printf("Change it (y/n)? ");
    if( mpxprompt_yn() ) {
        int is_leapyear;
        int max_days;

        printf("\n");

        printf("  New YEAR: "); date.year = mpxprompt_int();
        if( !(date.year >=1900 && date.year < 10000) ){
            /* invalid year entered. */
            printf("\nInvalid year entered.\n");
            printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
            return;
        }

        is_leapyear = ((date.year%4==0 && date.year%100!=0) || (date.year%4
00==0));

        printf("  New MONTH: "); date.month = mpxprompt_int();

        switch (date.month) {
            case 1:
            case 3:
            case 5:
            case 7:
            case 8:
            case 10:
            case 12:
                max_days = 31;
                break;

            case 4:

```

```

        case 6:
        case 9:
        case 11:
            max_days = 30;
        break;

        case 2:
            if( is_leapyear ) {
                max_days = 29;
            } else {
                max_days = 28;
            }
        break;

        default:
            /* invalid month entered. */
            printf("\nInvalid month entered.\n");
            printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
            return;
            /* break; commented out to prevent turbo c++ "unreachabl
e code" warning. */
    }

    printf("  New DAY:   "); date.day      = mpxprompt_int();

    if( !(date.day > 0 && date.day <= max_days) ){
        /* invalid day entered. */
        printf("\nInvalid day entered.\n");
        printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }

    /* set the system date. */
    if( sys_set_date(&date) == 0 ){
        printf("Date successfully set!\n");
    } else {
        printf("WARNING:\n");
        printf("sys_set_date() returned error.\n");
        printf("Date may not have been set.\n");
    }
    printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
}
return;
}

```

4.5.3.3 void mpxcmd_exit (int argc, char * argv[])

The Exit function allows the user to confirm if they want to exit MPX.

Definition at line 347 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

    {
        printf("\n");
        printf("Are you sure you want to terminate MPX?\n");
        if( mpxprompt_yn() ) {
            printf("EXITING.\n");
            //sys_exit();
            sys_req(EXIT, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
        }
    }
}

```

4.5.3.4 void mpxcmd_help (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user menu funtion designed to give info about other functions takes one or no inputs.

- < opens the file
- < goes to the end of the file
- < finds out the size of the file
- < returns to the beginning
- < writes to the buffer the prints out

Definition at line 190 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{
FILE *fp;
long fileSize;
char* buffer;
char fileName[100];
size_t data;
strcpy(fileName,argv[1]);
sprintf(buffer,"help\\%s\\.txt",fileName);

if(argc==2){ // specific function help
    fp=fopen(buffer,"r");
    fseek(fp,0,SEEK_END);
    fileSize=ftell(fp);
    rewind(fp);
    buffer = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(char)*fileSize);
    data = fread (buffer,1,fileSize,fp);

    printf("%s",buffer);
}
else if(argc==1){ // general help
    fp=fopen("help\\help.txt","r");
    fseek(fp,0,SEEK_END);
    fileSize=ftell(fp);
    rewind(fp);
    buffer = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(char)*fileSize);
    data = fread (buffer,1,fileSize,fp);
    printf("%s",buffer);
}
else{
    printf("Wrong number of arguments used or no such command");
    return;
}
fclose(fp);
printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
return;
}

```

4.5.3.5 void mpxcmd_load (int argc, char * argv[])

This function displays the Directory containing the MPX process files.

- < attempts to open the directory
- < gets a file and puts the name in buf until none left

Definition at line 157 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{

```

```

    char buf[10];
    char line_buf[MAX_LINE];
    long file_size;
    int num_mpx_files = 0;

    mpx_cls();

    if( sys_open_dir(NULL) != 0 ){
        printf("WARNING: Failed to open MPX directory!\n");
        printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }

    mpx_pager_init("  Contents of MPX Directory (.mpx Files):\n =====
=====\\n      SIZE      NAME\\n      -----
-----\\n");
    while( sys_get_entry(buf, 9, &file_size) == 0 ){
        /* snprintf(&line_buf, MAX_LINE, "    %10ld  %s", file_size, buf)
; */
        sprintf(&line_buf, "    %10ld  %s", file_size, buf);
        mpx_pager(&line_buf);
        num_mpx_files++;
    }

    sys_close_dir();

    if (num_mpx_files == 0) {
        printf("\\n There aren't any .mpx files in the MPX directory!\\n\\n"
);
    }

    printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
    return;
}

```

4.5.3.6 void mpxcmd_prompt (void)

The Prompt function allows the user to change the default prompt.

Definition at line 251 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{
    printf("\\n");
    printf("  Current prompt is: \\\"%s\\\"\\n", prompt_str);
    printf("\\n");
    printf("Enter new prompt: ");
    mpx_readline( prompt_str, MAX_LINE );

    printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
    return;
}

```

4.5.3.7 void mpxcmd_version (int argc, char * argv[])

The Version function displays MPX version information.

Definition at line 229 of file [MPX_CMD.C](#).

```

{
    mpx_cls();
    printf("\\n");
}

```

```

printf(" =====\n");
printf(" = MPX System Version R6 - December 8, 2010 =\n");
printf(" =====\n");
printf("\n");
printf("      by the members of PERPETUAL MOTION SQUAD:\n");
printf("      -----\n");
printf("\n");
printf("          * Nicholas Yanak *\n");
printf("\n");
printf("          * Nathan Clay *\n");
printf("\n");
printf("\n");
printf(" WVU Fall 2010 CS450 w/ Lec. Camille Hayhurst\n");

printf("%s", anykey_str); mpxprompt_anykey();
return;
}

```

4.6 src/mpx_cmd.h

```

00001 /*****
00002     MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003     Project to Accompany
00004     A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005     Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006     Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008     File Name:      mpx_cmd.h
00009
00010     Author: Nathaniel Clay and Nicholas Yanak
00011     Version: 1.1
00012     Date: 12/9/2010
00013
00014     Purpose: Header for mpx_cmd.c
00015
00016
00017     Environment: Windows XP 32 bit
00018
00019 *****/
00020 #ifndef MPX_CMD_HFILE
00021 #define MPX_CMD_HFILE
00022
00023
00024 /* Symbolic Constants */
00025
00026 #define MAX_LINE      1024
00027 #define MAX_ARGS      10
00028
00029
00030 /* Types */
00031
00032 typedef struct mpx_cmd {
00033     char *cmd_name;
00034     struct mpx_cmd *next;
00035     void (*cmd_function)(int argc, char *argv[]);
00036 } mpx_cmd_t;
00037
00038
00039 /* Prototypes */
00040
00041 int      mpx_command_loop(void);
00042 void     mpxcmd_exit      (int argc, char *argv[]);
00043 void     mpxcmd_help      (int argc, char *argv[]);
00044 void     mpxcmd_load      (int argc, char *argv[]);
00045 void     mpxcmd_date      (int argc, char *argv[]);

```



```

00046 void    mpxcmd_version (int argc, char *argv[]);
00047 void    mpxcmd_prompt (void);
00048
00049
00050 #endif

```

4.7 src/mpx_r2.c File Reference

```

#include "mpx_r2.h"
#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include "mystdlib.h"
#include "mpx_util.h"
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

```

Functions

- **PCB * allocate_PCB** (void)
Allocates the memory for a new Process Control Block and returns the pointer to the new PCB location in memory.
- **int free_PCB** (PCB *pointer)
This function releases all allocated memory related to a PCB.
- **int setup_PCB** (PCB *pointer, char *Name, int classType, int state, int priority)
This Function initializes the contents of a PCB and checks the values if correct returns 0 if not returns 1.
- **char * string_PCB** (PCB *pointer)
This function returns a character string with PCB information formatted.
- **void insert_PCB** (PCB *PCBpointer)
This function inserts a PCB into its aproprate PCB Queue.
- **void insert_PORDR** (PCB *PCBpointer, **ROOT** *queueROOT)
This function inserts into a queue a element sorted by its priority lower number (higher priority) to high number(lower priority).
- **void insert_FIFO** (PCB *PCBpointer, **ROOT** *queueROOT)
In this function we grow the queue to the right no matter of the Priority of the PCB.
- **PCB * find_PCB** (char *name)
This function findes a PCB by its identifier (name) and returns a pointer to its structures location.
- **void remove_PCB** (PCB *process)
This function removes a pcb and deallocates its resouces takes in a pointer to a PCBs location.
- **void mpxcmd_create_PCB** (int argc, char *argv[])
This is a user function that interacts with the user to create a PCB structure.

- void `mpxcmd_delete_PCB` (int argc, char *argv[])

This function preforms a deep copy of a PCB.
- void `mpxcmd_block` (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the blocked state it takes the process name as input.
- void `mpxcmd_unblock` (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the unblocked state it takes the process name as input.
- void `mpxcmd_suspend` (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the suspend state it takes the process name as input.
- void `mpxcmd_resume` (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the ready state if previously blocked and blocked if previously suspended it takes the process name as input.
- void `mpxcmd_setPriority` (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function from the menu it changes the priority of a PCB and takes the name and desired priority as inputs80ij.
- void `mpxcmd_show_PCB` (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user command from the menu it is used to show information about a specific PCB.
- void `mpxcmd_showAll_PCB` (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user functions that shows name and state of all processes.
- void `mpxcmd_showReady_PCB` (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function that shows all non-suspended processes followed by suspended processes.
- void `mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB` (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function that shows all blocked processes followed by non-blocked processes.

Variables

- `ROOT * rQueue = NULL`

declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists
- `ROOT * wsQueue = NULL`

4.7.1 Function Documentation

4.7.1.1 PCB* allocate_PCB (void)

Allocates the memory for a new Process Control Block and returns the pointer to the new PCB location in memory.

- < pointer to the new PCB
- < counter
- < pointer to the Memory Descriptor
- < pointer to the stack descriptor
- < pointer to the stack low address
- < checks to make sure everything is allocated

Definition at line 37 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

    {
        PCB *newPCB;
        int i;
        MEMDSC *newMemDsc;
        STACKDSC *newStackDsc;
        unsigned char *stack;

        // Allocate memory to each of the distinct parts of the PCB
        newStackDsc = (STACKDSC*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(STACKDSC));
        newMemDsc = (MEMDSC*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(MEMDSC));
        newPCB = (PCB*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(PCB));
        stack = (unsigned char*) sys_alloc_mem(STACKSIZE*sizeof(unsigned char));

        if ( stack == NULL ||
            newStackDsc == NULL ||
            newMemDsc == NULL ||
            newPCB == NULL ) return NULL;

        //Setup Memory Descriptor with Default Values for Module 2
        newMemDsc -> size = 0;
        newMemDsc -> loadADDR = NULL;
        newMemDsc -> execADDR = NULL;

        //Setup the Stack

        memset(stack,0,STACKSIZE*sizeof(unsigned char)); //ZERO out Stack to aid i
n debug....
        newStackDsc -> base = stack; // x86 arch Stacks start at the Highest value

        newStackDsc -> top = stack + STACKSIZE; // and go to lowest or n - 2 for
Word alloc

        //Bundling Operations of Stack Descriptor Bellow
        newPCB -> stackdsc = newStackDsc; // stack descriptor is placed in the P
CB

        //Bundling Operations of Memory Descriptor
        newPCB -> memdsc = newMemDsc; // memory descriptor is placed in the PCB

        return newPCB;
    }

```

4.7.1.2 PCB* find_PCB (char * name)

This function finds a PCB by its identifier (name) and returns a pointer to its structures location.

Definition at line 312 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

    {

```

```

    ELEM *incr;
    incr = rQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the priority queue
e
    while ( strcmp(name,incr -> process -> name ) != 0 && incr != NULL){ // P
    rocess with the lowest priority goes first
        incr= incr -> right; // progrees to the right
    }
    if (incr == NULL ){
    incr = wsQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the FIFO queue
    while ( strcmp(name,incr -> process -> name ) != 0 && incr != NULL){ // P
    rocess with the lowest priority goes first
        incr= incr -> right; // progrees to the right
    }
    }
    if ( incr -> process != NULL && incr != NULL ){
        return incr->process;
    }else{
        return NULL;
    }
}

```

4.7.1.3 int free_PCB (PCB * *pointer*)

This function releases all allocated memory related to a PCB.

< is a pointer to the stack descriptor

< is a pointer to the base location of the stack

< is a pointer to a Memory Descriptor

< holder for error capture on use of sys_free_mem

Definition at line 80 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

STACKDSC *stackdscptr = pointer -> stackdsc;
unsigned char *stack = stackdscptr -> base;
MEMDSC *memptr = pointer -> memdsc;

int err;

//Free Stack First
err = sys_free_mem(stack);
if( err < 0 ) return err;
//Second free Stack Descriptor
err = sys_free_mem(stackdscptr);
if( err < 0 ) return err;
//Third free Memory Descriptor
err = sys_free_mem(memptr);
if( err < 0 ) return err;
//Finally free Process Control block
err = sys_free_mem(pointer);
if(err < 0 ) return err;

return 0; //freed mem ok
}

```

4.7.1.4 void insert_FIFO (PCB * *PCBpointer*, ROOT * *queueROOT*)

In this function we grow the queue to the right no matter of the Priority of the PCB.

Definition at line 281 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{ //FIXME: NO ERROR HANDLING
ELEM *node; // declare node of type element
ELEM *incr; // traverses the queue

node = sys_alloc_mem( sizeof(ELEM)); // allocate Memory for node
node -> process = PCBpointer; // add the PCB to the node

if( queueROOT -> node == NULL ){ // if this is the first element ever in
the queue
    node -> left = NULL; // set the link left to null
    node -> right = NULL; // set the link right to null
    queueROOT -> node = node; // Set the first element in the queue to
node of Type Element
    queueROOT -> count += 1; // increase count by one
    return; //exit out first node is in queue.
}

/* INSERT INTO THE queue IN FIFO ORDER*/
incr = queueROOT -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
while( incr -> right != NULL ){
    incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of the queue
}
incr -> right = node;
node -> left = incr; //set left to previous node
node -> right = NULL; // set right to null
queueROOT -> count += 1; // increase count by one as the size of the queue
has grown by one

return;
}

```

4.7.1.5 void insert_PCB (PCB * PCBpointer)

This function inserts a PCB into its appropriate PCB Queue.

- < used to keep track of which queue the PCB belongs in
- < counter which keeps track of how many times insert has ran
- < checks for first call of insert and allocates mem
- < if ready or running insert into priority order
- < if blocked or suspended insert into first in first out

Definition at line 163 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
int ORD;
static int count;
if( count == ZERO ){
    rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
    wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
}

if ( PCBpointer -> state == READY || PCBpointer -> state == RUNNING ){
    ORD = PORDR;
}

```

```

    if( PCBpointer -> state == BLOCKED ||
        PCBpointer -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ||
        PCBpointer -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ){
        ORD = FIFO;
    }

    switch(ORD) {
        case PORDR:
            insert_PORDR(PCBpointer, rQueue);
            break;
        case FIFO:
            insert_FIFO(PCBpointer, wsQueue);
            break;
        default:
            //printf("ORDER not Valid");
            break;
    };
    count++; //Update the number of times the function has run.
}

```

4.7.1.6 void insert_PORDR(PCB * PCBpointer, ROOT * queueROOT)

This function inserts into a queue a element sorted by its priority lower number (higher priority) to high number(lower priority).

Definition at line 194 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{ //FIXME: NO ERROR CHECKING

ELEM *node; // declare node of type element
ELEM *incr; // used to traverse queue
ELEM *templ; // used for temporary storage
node = sys_alloc_mem( sizeof(ELEM)); // allocate Memory for node
node -> process = PCBpointer; // add the PCB to the node

if( queueROOT -> node == NULL ){ // if this is the first element ever in
the queue
    node -> left = NULL;
    node -> right = NULL;
    queueROOT -> node = node; // Set the first element in the queue t
o node of Type Element
    queueROOT -> count += 1; // increase count by one
    return; //exit out first node is in queue.
}

incr = queueROOT -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
while ( incr -> process -> priority <= node -> process -> priority ){ //
Process with the lowest priority goes first
    if( incr -> right == NULL) break; // if the end is reaached
quit
    incr = incr -> right; // progrees to the right
}

/* There are three cases to check for head, tail, and middle*/

/*head case*/
// if new pcb has lower priority than head make it the new head else put
it afterwards
if ( incr -> left == NULL && incr -> right == NULL){
    if( incr -> process -> priority <= node -> process -> priority ){

        node -> left = incr;
        node -> right = NULL;
    }
}
}

```

```

        incr->right = node;
        queueROOT->count +=1;
    }else{
        node->left = NULL;
        node->right = incr;
        incr->left = node;
        queueROOT -> node = node; //set queueROOT to new head
        queueROOT ->count +=1;
    }
    return;
}
if( incr -> left == NULL && incr->right != NULL ){ // sets it after incr
    node->left = NULL;
    node->right = incr;
    incr->left = node;
    queueROOT -> node = node; //set queueROOT to new head
    queueROOT ->count +=1;
    return;
}

/*tail case*/
// if new pcb has higher priority make it the new tail
if( incr -> left != NULL && incr->right == NULL ){

    if( incr -> process -> priority <= node -> process -> priority ){

        node-> left = incr;
        node-> right = NULL;
        incr->right = node;
        queueROOT->count +=1;
        return;
    }else{
        incr = incr -> left; //decrement incr
        templ = incr -> right;
        incr->right = node;
        node->right = templ;
        node->left = incr;
        templ->left = node;
        queueROOT->count +=1;
        return;
    }
}

}

/*middle case*/
// left-incr-node-right
if( incr -> left != NULL && incr->right != NULL ){
    incr = incr -> left;
    templ = incr -> right;
    incr->right = node;
    node->right = templ;
    node->left = incr;
    templ->left = node;
    queueROOT->count +=1;
    return;
}
}

```

4.7.1.7 void mpxcmd_block (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the blocked state it takes the process name as input.

Definition at line 466 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    if(argc==2){
        char name[STRLEN];

        PCB *pointer;
        PCB *tempPCB;
        int buffs = STRLEN;

        strcpy(name,argv[1]);

        tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
        if ( tempPCB != NULL){
            //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
            remove_PCB(tempPCB);
            if( tempPCB -> state == READY || tempPCB -> state ==
RUNNING ) tempPCB -> state = BLOCKED;
            if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ) tempPCB -> stat
e = SUSPENDED_BLOCKED;
            insert_PCB(tempPCB);
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            return;
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
}

```

4.7.1.8 void mpxcmd_create_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function that interacts with the user to create a PCB structure.

Definition at line 401 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    char name[STRLEN];
    char line[MAX_LINE];
    int type;
    int priority;

    PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();

    printf("Process Name: \n");
    mpx_readline(name, STRLEN);
    printf("Process Class Type ( Application 0 or System 1): \n" );
    type= mpxprompt_int();
    printf("Process Priority (-128 to 127): \n");
    priority = mpxprompt_int();

    if ( setup_PCB(newPCB,&name,type,READY,priority) == 1){
        printf("Incrorrect information entered.");
        mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }

    insert_PCB(newPCB);
}

```


4.7.1.9 void mpxcmd_delete_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This function preforms a deep copy of a PCB.

This is a user function in the menu to delete a process it takes the process name as input

Definition at line 448 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    if (argc == 2){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        strcpy(name,argv[1]);

        pointer = find_PCB(name);

        if ( pointer != NULL){
            remove_PCB(pointer);
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            return;
        }
    }
}

```

4.7.1.10 void mpxcmd_resume (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the ready state if previously blocked and blocked if previously suspended it takes the process name as input.

Definition at line 550 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    if(argc==2){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        PCB *tempPCB;
        int buufs = STRLEN;

        strcpy(name,argv[1]);

        tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
        if ( pointer != NULL){
            //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
            remove_PCB(tempPCB);
            if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ) tempPCB -> state = READY;
            if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> state = BLOCKED;
            insert_PCB(tempPCB);
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            return;
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
}

```

4.7.1.11 void mpxcmd_setPriority (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function from the menu it changes the priority of a PCB and takes the name and desired priority as inputs80ij.

Definition at line 578 of file mpx_r2.c.

```

{
    if(argc==3){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        int priority;
        PCB *tempPCB;
        int buffs = STRLEN;
        priority = atoi(argv[2]);
        strcpy(name,argv[1]);
        if( priority <= 128 || priority >= -127){;}else{
            printf("Number entered out of range!");
            mpxprompt_anykey();
            return;
        }
        tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
        if ( tempPCB != NULL){
            tempPCB -> priority = priority;
            if( tempPCB -> state == READY ){
                //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
                remove_PCB(tempPCB);
                insert_PCB(tempPCB);
            }
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            mpxprompt_anykey();
            return;
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }
}

```

4.7.1.12 void mpxcmd_show_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user command from the menu it is used to show information about a specific PCB.

Definition at line 615 of file mpx_r2.c.

```

{
    if(argc==2){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        char class[30];
        char state[45];
        int buffs = STRLEN;
        char line[MAX_LINE];
        char* lp;
        lp = &line;

        strcpy(name,argv[1]);

        pointer = find_PCB(name);
    }
}

```

```

        if ( pointer != NULL){
            printf("%s\n", string_PCB(pointer));
            mpxprompt_anykey();
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            mpxprompt_anykey();
            return;
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }
}

```

4.7.1.13 void mpxcmd_showAll_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user functions that shows name and state of all processes.

Definition at line 647 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

                                                                    { // Pagination function needs add
ed !!Function still needs work!!
    if(argc==1){
        ELEM *incr;
        PCB *pointer;
        char line[MAX_LINE];
        char* lp;
        char class[30];
        char state[45];
        //set node to the first node in the queue
        lp = &line;
        mpx_pager_init(" All PCB's In Queue:\n -----
        -----\n");

        if( rQueue -> count > 0 ){
            incr = rQueue -> node;
            while( incr != NULL ){

                pointer = incr -> process;

                lp = string_PCB(pointer);
                mpx_pager(lp);

                incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
            }
        }
        if(wsQueue -> count > 0){
            incr = wsQueue -> node;
            while( incr != NULL ){
                pointer = incr -> process;

                lp = string_PCB(pointer);
                mpx_pager(lp);

                incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
            }
        }
    }
    else{

```

```

        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
    mpxprompt_anykey();
}

```

4.7.1.14 void mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function that shows all blocked processes followed by non-blocked processes.

Definition at line 731 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{ // Pagination function needs
added !!Function still needs work!!
if (argc==1) {
    ELEM *incr;
    PCB *pointer;
    char line[MAX_LINE];
    char* lp;
    char class[30];
    char state[45];
    lp = &line;
    mpx_pager_init(" All PCB's Blocked State in Queues:\n -----
-----\n");

    incr = wsQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
    while( incr != NULL ) {
        pointer = incr -> process;
        if ( pointer -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED || pointer ->
state == BLOCKED ) {
            lp = string_PCB(pointer);
            mpx_pager(lp);
        }
        incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
        incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the
right of the queue
    }
    else {
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
    mpxprompt_anykey();
}

```

4.7.1.15 void mpxcmd_showReady_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function that shows all non-suspended processes followed by suspended processes.

Definition at line 692 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{ // Pagination function needs a
dded !!Function still needs work!!
if (argc==1) {
    ELEM *incr;
    PCB *pointer;
    char line[MAX_LINE];
    char* lp;
    char class[30];
    char state[45];
    incr = rQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue

```

```

        lp = &line;
        mpx_pager_init(" All PCB's Ready State in Queues:\n -----
        -----\n");
        while( incr != NULL ){

            pointer = incr -> process;
            if ( pointer -> state == READY){
                lp = string_PCB(pointer);
                mpx_pager(lp);
            }
            incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
        }

        incr = wsQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
        while( incr != NULL ){
            pointer = incr -> process;
            if ( pointer -> state == SUSPENDED_READY){
                lp = string_PCB(pointer);
                mpx_pager(lp);
            }
            incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
            incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the
right of the queue
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
    mpxprompt_anykey();
}

```

4.7.1.16 void mpxcmd_suspend (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the suspend state it takes the process name as input.

Definition at line 523 of file mpx_r2.c.

```

{
    if(argc==2){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        PCB *tempPCB;
        int buffs = STRLEN;
        strcpy(name,argv[1]);

        tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
        if ( tempPCB != NULL){
            //tempPCB = copy_PCB(tempPCB);
            remove_PCB(tempPCB);
            if( tempPCB -> state == READY || tempPCB -> state ==
RUNNING ) tempPCB -> state = SUSPENDED_READY;
            if( tempPCB -> state == BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> state = SUSP
ENDED_BLOCKED;
            insert_PCB(tempPCB);
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            return;
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
    }
}

```

```

        return;
    }
}

```

4.7.1.17 void mpxcmd_unblock (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the unblocked state it takes the process name as input.

Definition at line 495 of file `mpx_r2.c`.

```

{
    if (argc==2) {
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        PCB *tempPCB;
        int buffs = STRLEN;

        strcpy (name,argv[1]);

        tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
        if ( tempPCB != NULL){
            //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
            remove_PCB(tempPCB);
            if( tempPCB -> state == BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> state = READ
Y;
            if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> st
ate = SUSPENDED_READY;
            insert_PCB(tempPCB);
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            return;
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
}

```

4.7.1.18 void remove_PCB (PCB * process)

This function removes a pcb and deallocates its resources takes in a pointer to a PCBs location.

Definition at line 332 of file `mpx_r2.c`.

```

{
    ROOT *queue;
    ELEM *incr; // traverses queue
    ELEM *temp1; // used to hold left and right pcb
    ELEM *temp2;

    if( find_PCB( process-> name ) == NULL ){ //case where pcb is not in queu
e
        free_PCB(process); //deallocate mem
        return; // return
    }

    if ( process -> state == READY || process -> state == RUNNING ){
        queue = rQueue;
    }
}

```

```

if( process -> state == BLOCKED ||
    process -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ||
    process -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ){
    queue = wsQueue;
}
/* last in queue */
if ( queue -> count == 1 ){
    incr = queue-> node;
    // free_PCB(incr->process);
    //sys_free_mem(queue->node);
    queue -> node = NULL;
    queue -> count -=1;

    return;
}
incr = queue-> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
while ( (incr -> process != process ) && incr != NULL ){ // find the same
process
    incr = incr -> right; // progrees to the right
}
/* There are three cases to check for head, tail, and middle*/

/*head case*/
if( incr -> left == NULL && incr->right != NULL ){
    templ = incr -> right;
    templ -> left = NULL;
    queue -> node = templ; //set queueROOT to new head
    queue ->count -=1;
}

/*tail case*/
if( incr -> left != NULL && incr->right == NULL ){
    templ = incr-> left;
    templ -> right = NULL;
    queue -> count -=1;
}

/*middle case*/
if( incr -> left != NULL && incr->right != NULL){
    templ = incr -> left;
    templ -> right = incr -> right;
    temp2 = incr -> right;
    temp2 -> left = incr -> left;
    queue -> count -=1;
}
//Deallocate mem
//free_PCB(process);
//sys_free_mem(incr); //what will this do if incr is null

return;
}

```

4.7.1.19 int setup_PCB (PCB * *pointer*, char * *Name*, int *classType*, int *state*, int *priority*)

This Function initializes the contents of a PCB and checks the values if correct returns 0 if not returns 1.

< return int 0 or 1

< initially set to return valid setup

< sets the name variable in pcb to the function input variable Name

< performs a search by name to find the pcb exists if none is found

- < sets the setup to return a failed attempt if type is not 0 or 1
- < checks to make sure state is a valid number and if not sets setup to return a failure
- < checks that priority is within the valid range and has setup return failure if not
- < returns failure or success of setup

Definition at line 105 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{ //FIXME: NO DATA VV
  int ret;
  char *name = pointer -> name;
  ret = 0;
  strcpy(name, Name);

  if( find_PCB(name) == NULL){
    if( classType == 1 || classType == 0 ){
      pointer -> classType = classType;
    }else{
      ret = 1;
    }
    if( state == BLOCKED ||
        state == SUSPENDED_READY ||
        state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ||
        state == READY ||
        state == RUNNING )
    {
      pointer -> state = state;
    }else{
      ret = 1;
    }
    if( priority <= 127 && priority >= -128){
      pointer -> priority = priority;
    }else{
      ret = 1;
    }
  }else{
    ret = 1;
  }
  return ret;
}

```

4.7.1.20 char* string_PCB (PCB * *pointer*)

This function returns a character string with PCB information formatted.

- < becomes classType
- < becomes stateType
- < returns formatted string

Definition at line 138 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
  char line_buf[MAX_LINE];
  char *name = pointer -> name;
  signed char *classType = pointer -> classType;
  signed char *stateType = pointer -> state;
  signed char *priority = pointer -> priority;
  char class[60];
  char state[60];

```



```

    if( classType == APPLICATION ) strcpy( class, "Application");
    if( classType == SYSTEM ) strcpy( class, "System" );

    if( stateType == RUNNING ) strcpy(state,"Running");
    if( stateType == READY ) strcpy( state ,"Ready" );
    if( stateType == BLOCKED ) strcpy( state ,"Blocked");
    if( stateType == SUSPENDED_READY ) strcpy(state ,"Suspended Ready");
    if ( stateType == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ) strcpy( state,"Suspended Blocked" )
;

    sprintf(&line_buf,"Name: %s  Class: %s State: %s Priority: %d ", name, class,
state,priority);

    return line_buf;
}

```

4.7.2 Variable Documentation

4.7.2.1 ROOT* rQueue = NULL

declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists

Definition at line 28 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.7.2.2 ROOT* wsQueue = NULL

Definition at line 29 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.8 src/mpx_r2.c

```

00001 /*****
00002     MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003     Project to Accompany
00004     A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005     Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006     Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008     File Name:      mpx_r2.c
00009
00010     Author: Nathaniel Clay and Nicholas Yanak
00011     Version: 1.1
00012     Date:  12/9/2010
00013
00014     Purpose: Provides several supporting functions such as allocation and sea
rch
00015     for PCB's
00016
00017
00018     Environment: Windows XP 32 bit
00019
00020 *****/
00021 #include "mpx_r2.h"
00022 #include "mpx_supt.h"
00023 #include "mystdlib.h"
00024 #include "mpx_util.h"
00025 #include <string.h>
00026 #include <stdio.h>
00027
00028 ROOT *rQueue=NULL;

```

```

00029 ROOT *wsQueue=NULL;
00030
00031
00032
00033
00037 PCB *allocate_PCB( void ){
00038     PCB *newPCB;
00039     int i;
00040     MEMDSC *newMemDsc;
00041     STACKDSC *newStackDsc;
00042     unsigned char *stack;
00043
00044
00045     // Allocate memory to each of the distinct parts of the PCB
00046     newStackDsc = (STACKDSC*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(STACKDSC));
00047     newMemDsc = (MEMDSC*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(MEMDSC));
00048     newPCB = (PCB*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(PCB));
00049     stack = (unsigned char*) sys_alloc_mem(STACKSIZE*sizeof(unsigned char));
00050
00051     if ( stack == NULL ||
00052         newStackDsc == NULL ||
00053         newMemDsc == NULL ||
00054         newPCB == NULL ) return NULL;
00055
00056     //Setup Memory Descriptor with Default Values for Module 2
00057     newMemDsc -> size = 0;
00058     newMemDsc -> loadADDR = NULL;
00059     newMemDsc -> execADDR = NULL;
00060
00061     //Setup the Stack
00062
00063     memset(stack,0,STACKSIZE*sizeof(unsigned char)); //ZERO out Stack to aid i
n debug,...
00064     newStackDsc -> base = stack; // x86 arch Stacks start at the Highest value
00065
00066     newStackDsc -> top = stack + STACKSIZE; // and go to lowest or n - 2 for
Word alloc
00067
00068     //Bundling Operations of Stack Descriptor Bellow
00069     newPCB -> stackdsc = newStackDsc; // stack descriptor is placed in the P
CB
00070
00071     //Bundling Operations of Memory Descriptor
00072     newPCB -> memdsc = newMemDsc; // memory descriptor is placed in the PCB
00073
00074     return newPCB;
00075 }
00076
00080 int free_PCB( PCB *pointer /*< [in] is a pointer to a PCB */ ){
00081     STACKDSC *stackdscptr = pointer -> stackdsc;
00082     unsigned char *stack = stackdscptr -> base;
00083     MEMDSC *memptr = pointer -> memdsc;
00084
00085     int err;
00086
00087     //Free Stack First
00088     err = sys_free_mem(stack);
00089     if( err < 0 ) return err;
00090     //Second free Stack Descriptor
00091     err = sys_free_mem(stackdscptr);
00092     if( err < 0 ) return err;
00093     //Third free Memory Descriptor
00094     err = sys_free_mem(memptr);
00095     if( err < 0 ) return err;
00096     //Finally free Process Control block
00097     err = sys_free_mem(pointer);

```

```

00098         if(err < 0 ) return err;
00099
00100         return 0; //freed mem ok
00101     }
00102
00104     //FIXME: Move to allocate, Create to setup
00105     int setup_PCB( PCB *pointer, char *Name, int classType, int state, int priority )
00106     { //FIXME: NO DATA VV
00107         int ret;
00108         char *name = pointer -> name;
00109         ret = 0;
00110         strcpy(name, Name);
00111
00112         if( find_PCB(name) == NULL){
00113             if( classType == 1 || classType == 0 ){
00114                 pointer -> classType = classType;
00115             }else{
00116                 ret = 1;
00117             }
00118             if( state == BLOCKED ||
00119                 state == SUSPENDED_READY ||
00120                 state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ||
00121                 state == READY ||
00122                 state == RUNNING )
00123             {
00124                 pointer -> state = state;
00125             }else{
00126                 ret = 1;
00127             }
00128             if( priority <= 127 && priority >= -128){
00129                 pointer -> priority = priority;
00130             }else{
00131                 ret = 1;
00132             }
00133         }else{
00134             ret = 1;
00135         }
00136     }
00137
00138     char *string_PCB( PCB *pointer){
00139         char line_buf[MAX_LINE];
00140         char *name = pointer -> name;
00141         signed char *classType = pointer -> classType;
00142         signed char *stateType = pointer -> state;
00143         signed char *priority = pointer -> priority;
00144         char class[60];
00145         char state[60];
00146
00147         if( classType == APPLICATION ) strcpy( class, "Application");
00148         if( classType == SYSTEM ) strcpy( class, "System" );
00149
00150         if( stateType == RUNNING ) strcpy( state, "Running");
00151         if( stateType == READY ) strcpy( state, "Ready" );
00152         if( stateType == BLOCKED ) strcpy( state, "Blocked");
00153         if( stateType == SUSPENDED_READY ) strcpy( state, "Suspended Ready");
00154         if ( stateType == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ) strcpy( state, "Suspended Blocked" )
00155     ;
00156
00157     sprintf(&line_buf, "Name: %s Class: %s State: %s Priority: %d ", name, class,
00158         state, priority);
00159
00160     return line_buf;
00161 }
00162
00163 void insert_PCB(PCB *PCBpointer/*< pointer to a PCB to insert*/ ){
00164     int ORD;

```

```

00165     static int count;
00166     if( count == ZERO ){
00167         rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
00168         wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
00169     }
00170
00171     if ( PCBpointer -> state == READY || PCBpointer -> state == RUNNING ){
00172         ORD = PORDR;
00173     }
00174     if( PCBpointer -> state == BLOCKED ||
00175         PCBpointer -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ||
00176         PCBpointer -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ){
00177         ORD = FIFO;
00178     }
00179
00180     switch(ORD){
00181     case PORDR:
00182         insert_PORDR(PCBpointer,rQueue);
00183         break;
00184     case FIFO:
00185         insert_FIFO(PCBpointer,wsQueue);
00186         break;
00187     default:
00188         //printf("ORDER not Valid");
00189         break;
00190     };
00191     count++; //Update the number of times the function has run.
00192 }
00193 void insert_PORDR( PCB *PCBpointer, ROOT *queueROOT ){ //FIXME: NO ERROR CHECKING
00194
00195     ELEM *node; // declare node of type element
00196     ELEM *incr; // used to traverse queue
00197     ELEM *templ; // used for temporary storage
00198     node = sys_alloc_mem( sizeof(ELEM)); // allocate Memory for node
00199     node -> process = PCBpointer; // add the PCB to the node
00200
00201     if( queueROOT -> node == NULL ){ // if this is the first element ever in
the queue
00202         node -> left = NULL;
00203         node -> right = NULL;
00204         queueROOT -> node = node; // Set the first element in the queue t
o node of Type Element
00205         queueROOT -> count += 1; // increase count by one
00206         return; //exit out first node is in queue.
00207     }
00208
00209     incr = queueROOT -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
00210     while ( incr -> process -> priority <= node -> process -> priority ){ //
Process with the lowest priority goes first
00211         if( incr->right == NULL) break; // if the end is reaached
quit
00212         incr = incr -> right; // progrees to the right
00213     }
00214
00215     /* There are three cases to check for head, tail, and middle*/
00216
00217     /*head case*/
00218     // if new pcb has lower priority than head make it the new head else put
it afterwards
00219     if ( incr -> left == NULL && incr-> right == NULL){
00220         if( incr -> process -> priority <= node -> process -> priority ){
00221
00222             node-> left = incr;
00223             node-> right = NULL;
00224             incr->right = node;
00225             queueROOT->count +=1;

```

```

00226         }else{
00227             node->left = NULL;
00228             node->right = incr;
00229             incr->left = node;
00230             queueROOT -> node = node; //set queueROOT to new head
00231             queueROOT ->count +=1;
00232         }
00233         return;
00234     }
00235     if( incr -> left == NULL && incr->right != NULL ){ // sets it after incr
00236         node->left = NULL;
00237         node->right = incr;
00238         incr->left = node;
00239         queueROOT -> node = node; //set queueROOT to new head
00240         queueROOT ->count +=1;
00241         return;
00242     }
00243
00244     /*tail case*/
00245     // if new pcb has higher priority make it the new tail
00246     if( incr -> left != NULL && incr->right == NULL ){
00247
00248         if( incr -> process -> priority <= node -> process -> priority ){
00249
00250             node-> left = incr;
00251             node-> right = NULL;
00252             incr->right = node;
00253             queueROOT->count +=1;
00254             return;
00255         }else{
00256             incr = incr -> left; //decrement incr
00257             templ = incr -> right;
00258             incr->right = node;
00259             node->right = templ;
00260             node->left = incr;
00261             templ->left = node;
00262             queueROOT->count +=1;
00263             return;
00264         }
00265     }
00266
00267     /*middle case*/
00268     // left-incr-node-right
00269     if( incr -> left != NULL && incr->right != NULL){
00270         incr = incr -> left;
00271         templ = incr -> right;
00272         incr->right = node;
00273         node->right = templ;
00274         node->left = incr;
00275         templ->left = node;
00276         queueROOT->count +=1;
00277         return;
00278     }
00279 }
00281 void insert_FIFO( PCB *PCBpointer, ROOT *queueROOT){ //FIXME: NO ERROR HANDLING
00282     ELEM *node; // declare node of type element
00283     ELEM *incr; // traverses the queue
00284
00285
00286     node = sys_alloc_mem( sizeof(ELEM)); // allocate Memory for node
00287     node -> process = PCBpointer;// add the PCB to the node
00288
00289     if( queueROOT -> node == NULL ){ // if this is the first element ever in
the queue
00290         node -> left = NULL; // set the link left to null
00291         node -> right = NULL;// set the link right to null

```

```

00292         queueROOT -> node = node; // Set the first element in the queue t
o node of Type Element
00293         queueROOT -> count += 1; // increase count by one
00294         return; //exit out first node is in queue.
00295     }
00296
00297
00298     /* INSERT INTO THE queue IN FIFO ORDER*/
00299     incr = queueROOT -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
00300     while( incr -> right != NULL ){
00301         incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of the que
ue
00302     }
00303     incr -> right = node;
00304     node -> left = incr; //set left to previous node
00305     node -> right = NULL; // set right to null
00306     queueROOT -> count += 1; // increase count by one as the size of the que
ue has grown by one
00307
00308     return;
00309
00310 }
00312 PCB *find_PCB( char *name){
00313     ELEM *incr;
00314     incr = rQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the priority queu
e
00315     while ( strcmp(name,incr -> process -> name ) != 0 && incr != NULL){ // P
rocess with the lowest priority goes first
00316         incr= incr -> right; // progrees to the right
00317     }
00318     if (incr == NULL ){
00319         incr = wsQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the FIFO queue
00320         while ( strcmp(name,incr -> process -> name ) != 0 && incr != NULL){ // P
rocess with the lowest priority goes first
00321             incr= incr -> right; // progrees to the right
00322         }
00323     }
00324     if ( incr -> process != NULL && incr != NULL ){
00325         return incr->process;
00326     }else{
00327         return NULL;
00328     }
00329
00330 }
00332 void remove_PCB( PCB *process ){
00333     ROOT *queue;
00334     ELEM *incr; // traverses queue
00335     ELEM *temp1; // used to hold left and right pcb
00336     ELEM *temp2;
00337
00338     if( find_PCB( process-> name ) == NULL ){ //case where pcb is not in queu
e
00339         free_PCB(process); //deallocate mem
00340         return; // return
00341     }
00342
00343     if ( process -> state == READY || process -> state == RUNNING ){
00344         queue = rQueue;
00345     }
00346     if( process -> state == BLOCKED ||
00347         process -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ||
00348         process -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ){
00349         queue = wsQueue;
00350     }
00351     /* last in queue */
00352     if ( queue -> count == 1 ){
00353         incr = queue-> node;

```

```

00354         //      free_PCB(incr->process);
00355         //sys_free_mem(queue->node);
00356         queue -> node = NULL;
00357         queue -> count -=1;
00358
00359         return;
00360     }
00361     incr = queue-> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
00362     while ( (incr -> process != process ) && incr != NULL ){ // find the same
process
00363         incr = incr -> right; // progrees to the right
00364     }
00365     /* There are three cases to check for head, tail, and middle*/
00366
00367
00368
00369     /*head case*/
00370     if( incr -> left == NULL && incr->right != NULL ){
00371         temp1 = incr -> right;
00372         temp1 -> left = NULL;
00373         queue -> node = temp1; //set queueROOT to new head
00374         queue ->count -=1;
00375     }
00376
00377     /*tail case*/
00378     if( incr -> left != NULL && incr->right == NULL ){
00379         temp1 = incr-> left;
00380         temp1 -> right = NULL;
00381         queue -> count -=1;
00382     }
00383
00384     /*middle case*/
00385     if( incr -> left != NULL && incr->right != NULL){
00386         temp1 = incr -> left;
00387         temp1 -> right = incr -> right;
00388         temp2 = incr -> right;
00389         temp2 -> left = incr -> left;
00390         queue -> count -=1;
00391     }
00392     //Deallocate mem
00393     //free_PCB(process);
00394     //sys_free_mem(incr); //what will this do if incr is null
00395
00396     return;
00397 }
00398
00400 // it prompts the user for information then attempts to allocate and setup the pc
b then insert in the queue
00401 void mpxcmd_create_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]){
00402     char name[STRLEN];
00403     char line[MAX_LINE];
00404     int type;
00405     int priority;
00406
00407     PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();
00408
00409     printf("Process Name: \n");
00410     mpx_readline(name, STRLEN);
00411     printf("Process Class Type ( Application 0 or System 1): \n" );
00412     type= mpxprompt_int();
00413     printf("Process Priority (-128 to 127): \n");
00414     priority = mpxprompt_int();
00415
00416
00417
00418     if ( setup_PCB(newPCB,&name,type,READY,priority) == 1){
00419         printf("Incrorrect information entered.");

```

```

00420             mpxprompt_anykey();
00421             return;
00422         }
00423
00424         insert_PCB(newPCB);
00425
00426     }
00427
00429     //PCB *copy_PCB(PCB *pointer){
00430     //     PCB *tempPCB = allocate_PCB();
00431     //     tempPCB -> state = pointer -> state;
00432     //     tempPCB -> classType = pointer -> classType;
00433     //     strcpy(tempPCB->name, pointer -> name);
00434     //     tempPCB -> priority = pointer ->priority;
00435     //
00436     //     // MEMDSC copy
00437     //     tempPCB -> memdsc -> size = pointer -> memdsc -> size;
00438     //     tempPCB -> memdsc -> loadADDR = pointer -> memdsc -> loadADDR;
00439     //     tempPCB -> memdsc -> execADDR = pointer -> memdsc -> execADDR;
00440     //
00441     //     //STACKDSC copy
00442     //     memcpy(tempPCB->stackdsc->base,pointer -> stackdsc -> base, STACK
        SIZE);
00443     //
00444     //     return tempPCB;
00445     //}
00446
00448 void mpxcmd_delete_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]){
00449     if (argc == 2){
00450         char name[STRLEN];
00451         PCB *pointer;
00452         strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00453
00454         pointer = find_PCB(name);
00455
00456         if ( pointer != NULL){
00457             remove_PCB(pointer);
00458         }else{
00459             printf("Process Name not found!");
00460             return;
00461         }
00462     }
00463 }
00464
00466 void mpxcmd_block(int argc, char *argv[]){
00467     if(argc==2){
00468         char name[STRLEN];
00469
00470         PCB *pointer;
00471         PCB *tempPCB;
00472         int buffs = STRLEN;
00473
00474         strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00475
00476         tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
00477         if ( tempPCB != NULL){
00478             //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
00479             remove_PCB(tempPCB);
00480             if( tempPCB -> state == READY || tempPCB -> state ==
RUNNING ) tempPCB -> state = BLOCKED;
00481             if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ) tempPCB -> stat
e = SUSPENDED_BLOCKED;
00482             insert_PCB(tempPCB);
00483         }else{
00484             printf("Process Name not found!");
00485             return;
00486         }

```



```

00487     }
00488     else{
00489         printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
00490         return;
00491     }
00492 }
00493
00495 void mpxcmd_unblock(int argc, char *argv[]){
00496     if(argc==2){
00497         char name[STRLEN];
00498         PCB *pointer;
00499         PCB *tempPCB;
00500         int buffs = STRLEN;
00501
00502         strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00503
00504         tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
00505         if ( tempPCB != NULL){
00506             //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
00507             remove_PCB(tempPCB);
00508             if( tempPCB -> state == BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> state = READ
00509 Y;
00509             if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> st
00510 ate = SUSPENDED_READY;
00511             insert_PCB(tempPCB);
00512         }else{
00513             printf("Process Name not found!");
00514             return;
00515         }
00516     }else{
00517         printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
00518         return;
00519     }
00520 }
00521
00523 void mpxcmd_suspend(int argc, char *argv[]){
00524     if(argc==2){
00525         char name[STRLEN];
00526         PCB *pointer;
00527         PCB *tempPCB;
00528         int buffs = STRLEN;
00529         strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00530
00531         tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
00532         if ( tempPCB != NULL){
00533             //tempPCB = copy_PCB(tempPCB);
00534             remove_PCB(tempPCB);
00535             if( tempPCB -> state == READY || tempPCB -> state ==
00536 RUNNING ) tempPCB -> state = SUSPENDED_READY;
00537             if( tempPCB -> state == BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> state = SUSP
00538 ENDED_BLOCKED;
00539             insert_PCB(tempPCB);
00540         }else{
00541             printf("Process Name not found!");
00542             return;
00543         }
00544     }else{
00545         printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
00546         return;
00547     }
00548 }
00550 void mpxcmd_resume(int argc, char *argv[]){
00551     if(argc==2){
00552         char name[STRLEN];

```

```

00553         PCB *pointer;
00554         PCB *tempPCB;
00555         int buffs = STRLEN;
00556
00557         strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00558
00559         tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
00560         if ( pointer != NULL){
00561             //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
00562             remove_PCB(tempPCB);
00563             if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ) tempPCB -> stat
e = READY;
00564             if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> st
ate = BLOCKED;
00565             insert_PCB(tempPCB);
00566         }else{
00567             printf("Process Name not found!");
00568             return;
00569         }
00570     }
00571     else{
00572         printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
00573         return;
00574     }
00575 }
00576
00577 void mpxcmd_setPriority(int argc, char *argv[]){
00578     if(argc==3){
00579         char name[STRLEN];
00580         PCB *pointer;
00581         int priority;
00582         PCB *tempPCB;
00583         int buffs = STRLEN;
00584         priority = atoi(argv[2]);
00585         strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00586         if( priority <= 128 || priority >= -127){ ; }else{
00587             printf("Number entered out of range!");
00588             mpxprompt_anykey();
00589             return;
00590         }
00591         tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
00592         if ( tempPCB != NULL){
00593             tempPCB -> priority = priority;
00594             if( tempPCB -> state == READY ){
00595                 //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
00596                 remove_PCB(tempPCB);
00597                 insert_PCB(tempPCB);
00598             }
00599         }else{
00600             printf("Process Name not found!");
00601             mpxprompt_anykey();
00602             return;
00603         }
00604     }
00605 }
00606 else{
00607     printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
00608     mpxprompt_anykey();
00609     return;
00610 }
00611 }
00612
00613
00615 void mpxcmd_show_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]){
00616     if(argc==2){
00617         char name[STRLEN];
00618         PCB *pointer;
00619         char class[30];

```

```

00620         char state[45];
00621         int buffs = STRLEN;
00622         char line[MAX_LINE];
00623         char* lp;
00624         lp = &line;
00625
00626         strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00627
00628         pointer = find_PCB(name);
00629
00630         if ( pointer != NULL){
00631             printf("%s\n",string_PCB(pointer));
00632             mpxprompt_anykey();
00633         }else{
00634             printf("Process Name not found!");
00635             mpxprompt_anykey();
00636             return;
00637         }
00638     }
00639     else{
00640         printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
00641         mpxprompt_anykey();
00642         return;
00643     }
00644 }
00645
00647 void mpxcmd_showAll_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]){ // Pagination function needs add
    ed !!Function still needs work!!
00648     if(argc==1){
00649         ELEM *incr;
00650         PCB *pointer;
00651         char line[MAX_LINE];
00652         char* lp;
00653         char class[30];
00654         char state[45];
00655         //set node to the first node in the queue
00656         lp = &line;
00657         mpx_pager_init(" All PCB's In Queue:\n -----
    -----\n");
00658
00659         if( rQueue -> count > 0 ){
00660             incr = rQueue -> node;
00661             while( incr != NULL ){
00662
00663                 pointer = incr -> process;
00664
00665                 lp = string_PCB(pointer);
00666                 mpx_pager(lp);
00667
00668                 incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
00669             }
00670         }
00671         if(wsQueue -> count > 0){
00672             incr = wsQueue -> node;
00673             while( incr != NULL ){
00674                 pointer = incr -> process;
00675
00676
00677                 lp = string_PCB(pointer);
00678                 mpx_pager(lp);
00679
00680                 incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
00681             }
00682         }
00683     }

```

```

00684         else{
00685             printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
00686             return;
00687         }
00688         mpxprompt_anykey();
00689     }
00690
00692 void mpxcmd_showReady_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]){ // Pagination function needs a
    dded !!Function still needs work!!
00693     if(argc==1){
00694         ELEM *incr;
00695         PCB *pointer;
00696         char line[MAX_LINE];
00697         char* lp;
00698         char class[30];
00699         char state[45];
00700         incr = rQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
00701         lp = &line;
00702         mpx_pager_init(" All PCB's Ready State in Queues:\n -----
-----\n");
00703         while( incr != NULL ){
00704             pointer = incr -> process;
00705             if ( pointer -> state == READY){
00706                 lp = string_PCB(pointer);
00707                 mpx_pager(lp);
00708             }
00709             incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
00711         }
00712         incr = wsQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
00713         while( incr != NULL ){
00714             pointer = incr -> process;
00715             if ( pointer -> state == SUSPENDED_READY){
00716                 lp = string_PCB(pointer);
00717                 mpx_pager(lp);
00718             }
00719             incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
00720             incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the
right of the queue
00721         }
00722     }
00723     else{
00724         printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
00725         return;
00726     }
00727     mpxprompt_anykey();
00728 }
00729
00731 void mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]){ // Pagination function needs
    added !!Function still needs work!!
00732     if(argc==1){
00733         ELEM *incr;
00734         PCB *pointer;
00735         char line[MAX_LINE];
00736         char* lp;
00737         char class[30];
00738         char state[45];
00739         lp = &line;
00740         mpx_pager_init(" All PCB's Blocked State in Queues:\n -----
-----\n");
00741         incr = wsQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
00742         while( incr != NULL ){
00743             pointer = incr -> process;
00744             if ( pointer -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED || pointer ->

```

```

    state == BLOCKED ){
00746         lp = string_PCB(pointer);
00747         mpx_pager(lp);
00748     }
00749     incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
    the queue             incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the
    right of the queue
00750 }
00751 }
00752 else{
00753     printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
00754     return;
00755 }
00756 mpxprompt_anykey();
00757 }
00758
00759

```

4.9 src/mpx_r2.h File Reference

Data Structures

- struct [mem](#)
- struct [stack](#)
- struct [process](#)
- struct [page](#)
- struct [root](#)

Defines

- #define [RUNNING](#) 0
state is Defined as 0
- #define [READY](#) 1
state is Defined as 1
- #define [BLOCKED](#) 2
state is defined as 2
- #define [SUSPENDED_READY](#) 3
is defined by 3
- #define [SUSPENDED_BLOCKED](#) 4
is defined by 4
- #define [SYSTEM](#) 1
is defined as 1
- #define [APPLICATION](#) 0
is defined as 0
- #define [STACKSIZE](#) 1024
is the size of the stack in Bytes

- #define [STRLEN](#) 16
is the length of a string for name
- #define [PORDR](#) 1
is the Priority Order flag
- #define [FIFO](#) 0
is the First In First Out Order flag
- #define [ZERO](#) 0
- #define [MAX_LINE](#) 1024

Typedefs

- typedef struct [mem](#) [MEMDSC](#)
- typedef struct [stack](#) [STACKDSC](#)
- typedef struct [process](#) [PCB](#)
- typedef struct [page](#) [ELEM](#)
- typedef struct [root](#) [ROOT](#)

Functions

- [PCB *](#) [allocate_PCB](#) (void)
Allocates the memory for a new Process Control Block and returns the pointer to the new PCB location in memory.
- int [free_PCB](#) ([PCB *](#)pointer)
This function releases all allocated memory related to a PCB.
- int [setup_PCB](#) ([PCB *](#)pointer, char *name, int classType, int state, int priority)
This Function initializes the contents of a PCB and checks the values if correct returns 0 if not returns 1.
- void [insert_PCB](#) ([PCB *](#)PCBpointer)
This function inserts a PCB into its aproprate PCB Queue.
- void [insert_PORDR](#) ([PCB *](#)PCBpointer, [ROOT *](#)queueROOT)
This function inserts into a queue a element sorted by its priority lower number (higher priority) to high number(lower priority).
- void [insert_FIFO](#) ([PCB *](#)PCBpointer, [ROOT *](#)queueROOT)
In this function we grow the queue to the right no matter of the Priority of the PCB.
- [PCB *](#) [find_PCB](#) (char *name)
This function findes a PCB by its identifier (name) and returns a pointer to its structures location.
- void [mpxcmd_create_PCB](#) (int argc, char *argv[])
This is a user function that interacts with the user to create a PCB structure.

- void [mpxcmd_delete_PCB](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

This function preforms a deep copy of a PCB.
- void [mpxcmd_block](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the blocked state it takes the process name as input.
- void [mpxcmd_unblock](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the unblocked state it takes the process name as input.
- void [mpxcmd_suspend](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the suspend state it takes the process name as input.
- void [mpxcmd_resume](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the ready state if previously blocked and blocked if previously suspended it takes the process name as input.
- void [mpxcmd_setPriority](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function from the menu it changes the priority of a PCB and takes the name and desired priority as inputs80ij.
- void [mpxcmd_show_PCB](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user command from the menu it is used to show information about a specific PCB.
- void [mpxcmd_showAll_PCB](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user functions that shows name and state of all processes.
- void [mpxcmd_showReady_PCB](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function that shows all non-suspended processes followed by suspended processes.
- void [mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

This is a user function that shows all blocked processes followed by non-blocked processes.
- [ROOT](#) * [getRQueue](#) ()
- [ROOT](#) * [getWSQueue](#) ()
- void [setRQueue](#) ([ROOT](#) *root)
- void [setWSQueue](#) ([ROOT](#) *root)

4.9.1 Define Documentation

4.9.1.1 #define APPLICATION 0

is defined as 0

Definition at line 31 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.2 #define BLOCKED 2

state is defined as 2

Definition at line 25 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.3 #define FIFO 0

is the First In First Out Order flag

Definition at line 37 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.4 #define MAX_LINE 1024

Definition at line 40 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.5 #define PORDR 1

is the Priority Order flag

Definition at line 36 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.6 #define READY 1

state is Defined as 1

Definition at line 24 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.7 #define RUNNING 0

state is Defined as 0

Definition at line 23 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.8 #define STACKSIZE 1024

is the size of the stack in Bytes

Definition at line 33 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.9 #define STRLEN 16

is the length of a string for name

Definition at line 34 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.10 #define SUSPENDED_BLOCKED 4

is defined by 4

Definition at line 28 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.11 #define SUSPENDED_READY 3

is defined by 3

Definition at line 27 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.12 #define SYSTEM 1

is defined as 1

Definition at line 30 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.1.13 #define ZERO 0

Definition at line 38 of file [mpx_r2.h](#).

4.9.2 Typedef Documentation

4.9.2.1 typedef struct page ELEM

4.9.2.2 typedef struct mem MEMDSC

4.9.2.3 typedef struct process PCB

4.9.2.4 typedef struct root ROOT

4.9.2.5 typedef struct stack STACKDSC

4.9.3 Function Documentation

4.9.3.1 PCB* allocate_PCB (void)

Allocates the memory for a new Process Control Block and returns the pointer to the new PCB location in memory.

< pointer to the new PCB

< counter

< pointer to the Memory Descriptor

<pointer to the stack descriptor

< pointer to the stack low address

< checks to make sure everything is allocated

Definition at line 37 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

    {
        PCB *newPCB;
        int i;
        MEMDSC *newMemDsc;
        STACKDSC *newStackDsc;
        unsigned char *stack;

        // Allocate memory to each of the distinct parts of the PCB
        newStackDsc = (STACKDSC*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(STACKDSC));
        newMemDsc = (MEMDSC*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(MEMDSC));
        newPCB = (PCB*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(PCB));
        stack = (unsigned char*) sys_alloc_mem(STACKSIZE*sizeof(unsigned char));

        if ( stack == NULL ||
            newStackDsc == NULL ||

```

```

        newMemDsc == NULL ||
        newPCB == NULL ) return NULL;

    //Setup Memory Descriptor with Default Values for Module 2
    newMemDsc -> size = 0;
    newMemDsc -> loadADDR = NULL;
    newMemDsc -> execADDR = NULL;

    //Setup the Stack

    memset(stack,0,STACKSIZE*sizeof(unsigned char)); //ZERO out Stack to aid i
n debug....
    newStackDsc -> base = stack; // x86 arch Stacks start at the Highest value

    newStackDsc -> top = stack + STACKSIZE; // and go to lowest or n - 2 for
Word alloc

    //Bundling Operations of Stack Descriptor Bellow
    newPCB -> stackdsc = newStackDsc; // stack descriptor is placed in the P
CB

    //Bundling Operations of Memory Descriptor
    newPCB -> memdsc = newMemDsc; // memory descriptor is placed in the PCB

    return newPCB;
}

```

4.9.3.2 PCB* find_PCB (char * name)

This function finds a PCB by its identifier (name) and returns a pointer to its structures location.

Definition at line 312 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

    {
        ELEM *incr;
        incr = rQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the priority queu
e
        while ( strcmp(name,incr -> process -> name ) != 0 && incr != NULL){ // P
rocess with the lowest priority goes first
            incr= incr -> right; // progrees to the right
        }
        if (incr == NULL ){
            incr = wsQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the FIFO queue
            while ( strcmp(name,incr -> process -> name ) != 0 && incr != NULL){ // P
rocess with the lowest priority goes first
                incr= incr -> right; // progrees to the right
            }
        }
        if ( incr -> process != NULL && incr != NULL ){
            return incr->process;
        }else{
            return NULL;
        }
    }
}

```

4.9.3.3 int free_PCB (PCB * pointer)

This function releases all allocated memory related to a PCB.

< is a pointer to the stack descriptor

< is a pointer to the base location of the stack

< is a pointer to a Memory Descriptor

< holder for error capture on use of sys_free_mem

Definition at line 80 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

STACKDSC *stackdscptr = pointer -> stackdsc;
unsigned char *stack = stackdscptr -> base;
MEMDSC *memptr = pointer -> memdsc;

int err;

//Free Stack First
err = sys_free_mem(stack);
if( err < 0 ) return err;
//Second free Stack Descriptor
err = sys_free_mem(stackdscptr);
if( err < 0 ) return err;
//Third free Memory Descriptor
err = sys_free_mem(memptr);
if( err < 0 ) return err;
//Finally free Process Control block
err = sys_free_mem(pointer);
if(err < 0 ) return err;

return 0; //freed mem ok
}

```

4.9.3.4 ROOT* getRQueue ()

4.9.3.5 ROOT* getWSQueue ()

4.9.3.6 void insert_FIFO (PCB * PCBpointer, ROOT * queueROOT)

In this function we grow the queue to the right no matter of the Priority of the PCB.

Definition at line 281 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{ //FIXME: NO ERROR HANDLING
ELEM *node; // declare node of type element
ELEM *incr; // traverses the queue

node = sys_alloc_mem( sizeof(ELEM)); // allocate Memory for node
node -> process = PCBpointer; // add the PCB to the node

if( queueROOT -> node == NULL ){ // if this is the first element ever in
the queue
    node -> left = NULL; // set the link left to null
    node -> right = NULL; // set the link right to null
    queueROOT -> node = node; // Set the first element in the queue t
o node of Type Element
    queueROOT -> count += 1; // increase count by one
    return; //exit out first node is in queue.
}

/* INSERT INTO THE queue IN FIFO ORDER*/
incr = queueROOT -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
while( incr -> right != NULL ){

```

```

        incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of the queue
    }
    incr -> right = node;
    node -> left = incr; //set left to previous node
    node -> right = NULL; // set right to null
    queueRoot -> count += 1; // increase count by one as the size of the queue has grown by one

    return;
}

```

4.9.3.7 void insert_PCB (PCB * PCBpointer)

This function inserts a PCB into its appropriate PCB Queue.

- < used to keep track of which queue the PCB belongs in
- < counter which keeps track of how many times insert has ran
- < checks for first call of insert and allocates mem
- < if ready or running insert into priority order
- < if blocked or suspended insert into first in first out

Definition at line 163 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    int ORD;
    static int count;
    if( count == ZERO ){
        rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
        wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
    }

    if ( PCBpointer -> state == READY || PCBpointer -> state == RUNNING ){
        ORD = PORDR;
    }
    if( PCBpointer -> state == BLOCKED ||
        PCBpointer -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ||
        PCBpointer -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ){
        ORD = FIFO;
    }

    switch(ORD) {
        case PORDR:
            insert_PORDR(PCBpointer, rQueue);
            break;
        case FIFO:
            insert_FIFO(PCBpointer, wsQueue);
            break;
        default:
            //printf("ORDER not Valid");
            break;
    };
    count++; //Update the number of times the function has run.
}

```

4.9.3.8 void insert_PORDR (PCB * *PCBpointer*, ROOT * *queueROOT*)

This function inserts into a queue a element sorted by its priority lower number (higher priority) to high number(lower priority).

Definition at line 194 of file `mpx_r2.c`.

```

{ //FIXME: NO ERROR CHECKING

ELEM *node; // declare node of type element
ELEM *incr; // used to traverse queue
ELEM *templ; // used for temporary storage
node = sys_alloc_mem( sizeof(ELEM)); // allocate Memory for node
node -> process = PCBpointer; // add the PCB to the node

if( queueROOT -> node == NULL ){ // if this is the first element ever in
the queue
    node -> left = NULL;
    node -> right = NULL;
    queueROOT -> node = node; // Set the first element in the queue t
o node of Type Element
    queueROOT -> count += 1; // increase count by one
    return; //exit out first node is in queue.
}

incr = queueROOT -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
while ( incr -> process -> priority <= node -> process -> priority ){ //
Process with the lowest priority goes first
    if( incr->right == NULL) break; // if the end is reaached
quit
    incr = incr -> right; // progrees to the right
}

/* There are three cases to check for head, tail, and middle*/

/*head case*/
// if new pcb has lower priority than head make it the new head else put
it afterwards
if ( incr -> left == NULL && incr-> right == NULL){
    if( incr -> process -> priority <= node -> process -> priority ){

        node-> left = incr;
        node-> right = NULL;
        incr->right = node;
        queueROOT->count +=1;
    }else{
        node->left = NULL;
        node->right = incr;
        incr->left = node;
        queueROOT -> node = node; //set queueROOT to new head
        queueROOT ->count +=1;
    }
    return;
}
if( incr -> left == NULL && incr->right != NULL ){ // sets it after incr
    node->left = NULL;
    node->right = incr;
    incr->left = node;
    queueROOT -> node = node; //set queueROOT to new head
    queueROOT ->count +=1;
    return;
}

/*tail case*/
// if new pcb has higher priority make it the new tail
if( incr -> left != NULL && incr->right == NULL ){

```

```

        if( incr -> process -> priority <= node -> process -> priority ){
            node-> left = incr;
            node-> right = NULL;
            incr->right = node;
            queueROOT->count +=1;
            return;
        }else{
            incr = incr -> left; //decrement incr
            templ = incr -> right;
            incr->right = node;
            node->right = templ;
            node->left = incr;
            templ->left = node;
            queueROOT->count +=1;
            return;
        }
    }

    /*middle case*/
    // left-incr-node-right
    if( incr -> left != NULL && incr->right != NULL){
        incr = incr -> left;
        templ = incr -> right;
        incr->right = node;
        node->right = templ;
        node->left = incr;
        templ->left = node;
        queueROOT->count +=1;
        return;
    }
}

```

4.9.3.9 void mpxcmd_block (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the blocked state it takes the process name as input.

Definition at line 466 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    if(argc==2){
        char name[STRLEN];

        PCB *pointer;
        PCB *tempPCB;
        int buffs = STRLEN;

        strcpy(name,argv[1]);

        tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
        if ( tempPCB != NULL){
            //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
            remove_PCB(tempPCB);
            if( tempPCB -> state == READY || tempPCB -> state ==
RUNNING ) tempPCB -> state = BLOCKED;
            if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ) tempPCB -> stat
e = SUSPENDED_BLOCKED;
            insert_PCB(tempPCB);
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            return;
        }
    }
}

```

```

    }
}
else{
    printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
    return;
}
}

```

4.9.3.10 void mpxcmd_create_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function that interacts with the user to create a PCB structure.

Definition at line 401 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    char name[STRLEN];
    char line[MAX_LINE];
    int type;
    int priority;

    PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();

    printf("Process Name: \n");
    mpx_readline(name, STRLEN);
    printf("Process Class Type ( Application 0 or System 1): \n" );
    type= mpxprompt_int();
    printf("Process Priority (-128 to 127): \n");
    priority = mpxprompt_int();

    if ( setup_PCB(newPCB,&name,type,READY,priority) == 1){
        printf("Incorroct information entered.");
        mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }

    insert_PCB(newPCB);
}

```

4.9.3.11 void mpxcmd_delete_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This function preforms a deep copy of a PCB.

This is a user function in the menu to delete a process it takes the process name as input

Definition at line 448 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    if (argc == 2){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        strcpy(name,argv[1]);

        pointer = find_PCB(name);

        if ( pointer != NULL){
            remove_PCB(pointer);
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
        }
    }
}

```

```

        return;
    }
}

```

4.9.3.12 void mpxcmd_resume (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the ready state if previously blocked and blocked if previously suspended it takes the process name as input.

Definition at line 550 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    if(argc==2){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        PCB *tempPCB;
        int buffs = STRLEN;

        strcpy(name,argv[1]);

        tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
        if ( pointer != NULL){
            //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
            remove_PCB(tempPCB);
            if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_READY ) tempPCB -> state = READY;
            if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> state = BLOCKED;
            insert_PCB(tempPCB);
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            return;
        }
    }else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
}

```

4.9.3.13 void mpxcmd_setPriority (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function from the menu it changes the priority of a PCB and takes the name and desired priority as inputs.

Definition at line 578 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    if(argc==3){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        int priority;
        PCB *tempPCB;
        int buffs = STRLEN;
        priority = atoi(argv[2]);
        strcpy(name,argv[1]);
        if( priority <= 128 || priority >= -127){ ; }else{
            printf("Number entered out of range!");
            mpxprompt_anykey();
        }
    }
}

```



```

        return;
    }
    tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
    if ( tempPCB != NULL){
        tempPCB -> priority = priority;
        if( tempPCB -> state == READY ){
            //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
            remove_PCB(tempPCB);
            insert_PCB(tempPCB);
        }
    }else{
        printf("Process Name not found!");
        mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }
}
else{
    printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
    mpxprompt_anykey();
    return;
}
}

```

4.9.3.14 void mpxcmd_show_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user command from the menu it is used to show information about a specific PCB.

Definition at line 615 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    if(argc==2){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        char class[30];
        char state[45];
        int buffs = STRLEN;
        char line[MAX_LINE];
        char* lp;
        lp = &line;

        strcpy(name,argv[1]);

        pointer = find_PCB(name);

        if ( pointer != NULL){
            printf("%s\n",string_PCB(pointer));
            mpxprompt_anykey();
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            mpxprompt_anykey();
            return;
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        mpxprompt_anykey();
        return;
    }
}

```

4.9.3.15 void mpxcmd_showAll_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user functions that shows name and state of all processes.

Definition at line 647 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{ // Pagination function needs add
ed !!Function still needs work!!
    if(argc==1){
        ELEM *incr;
        PCB *pointer;
        char line[MAX_LINE];
        char* lp;
        char class[30];
        char state[45];
        //set node to the first node in the queue
        lp = &line;
        mpx_pager_init(" All PCB's In Queue:\n -----
        -----\n");

        if( rQueue -> count > 0 ){
            incr = rQueue -> node;
            while( incr != NULL ){

                pointer = incr -> process;

                lp = string_PCB(pointer);
                mpx_pager(lp);

                incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
            }
        }
        if(wsQueue -> count > 0){
            incr = wsQueue -> node;
            while( incr != NULL ){
                pointer = incr -> process;

                lp = string_PCB(pointer);
                mpx_pager(lp);

                incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
            }
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
    mpxprompt_anykey();
}

```

4.9.3.16 void mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function that shows all blocked processes followed by non-blocked processes.

Definition at line 731 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{ // Pagination function needs
added !!Function still needs work!!
    if(argc==1){
        ELEM *incr;
        PCB *pointer;
        char line[MAX_LINE];
        char* lp;
        char class[30];

```

```

        char state[45];
        lp = &line;
        mpx_pager_init(" All PCB's Blocked State in Queues:\n -----
        -----\n");

        incr = wsQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
        while( incr != NULL ){
            pointer = incr -> process;
            if ( pointer -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED || pointer ->
state == BLOCKED ){
                lp = string_PCB(pointer);
                mpx_pager(lp);
            }
            incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
            incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the
right of the queue
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
    mpxprompt_anykey();
}

```

4.9.3.17 void mpxcmd_showReady_PCB (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function that shows all non-suspended processes followed by suspended processes.

Definition at line 692 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{ // Pagination function needs a
dded !!Function still needs work!!
    if(argc==1){
        ELEM *incr;
        PCB *pointer;
        char line[MAX_LINE];
        char* lp;
        char class[30];
        char state[45];
        incr = rQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
        lp = &line;
        mpx_pager_init(" All PCB's Ready State in Queues:\n -----
        -----\n");

        while( incr != NULL ){

            pointer = incr -> process;
            if ( pointer -> state == READY){
                lp = string_PCB(pointer);
                mpx_pager(lp);
            }
            incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
        }

        incr = wsQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
        while( incr != NULL ){
            pointer = incr -> process;
            if ( pointer -> state == SUSPENDED_READY){
                lp = string_PCB(pointer);
                mpx_pager(lp);
            }
            incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
            incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the

```

```

        right of the queue
    }
}
else{
    printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
    return;
}
mpxprompt_anykey();
}

```

4.9.3.18 void mpxcmd_suspend (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the suspend state it takes the process name as input.

Definition at line 523 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    if(argc==2){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        PCB *tempPCB;
        int buufs = STRLEN;
        strcpy(name,argv[1]);

        tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
        if ( tempPCB != NULL){
            //tempPCB = copy_PCB(tempPCB);
            remove_PCB(tempPCB);
            if( tempPCB -> state == READY || tempPCB -> state ==
RUNNING ) tempPCB -> state = SUSPENDED_READY;
            if( tempPCB -> state == BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> state = SUSP
ENDED_BLOCKED;
            insert_PCB(tempPCB);
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            return;
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
}

```

4.9.3.19 void mpxcmd_unblock (int argc, char * argv[])

This is a user function in the menu that puts a process in the unblocked state it takes the process name as input.

Definition at line 495 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

```

{
    if(argc==2){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        PCB *tempPCB;
        int buufs = STRLEN;

        strcpy(name,argv[1]);
    }
}

```

```

        tempPCB = find_PCB(name);
        if ( tempPCB != NULL){
            //tempPCB = copy_PCB(pointer);
            remove_PCB(tempPCB);
            if( tempPCB -> state == BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> state = READ
Y;
            if( tempPCB -> state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ) tempPCB -> st
ate = SUSPENDED_READY;
            insert_PCB(tempPCB);
        }else{
            printf("Process Name not found!");
            return;
        }
    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong number of arguments used");
        return;
    }
}

```

4.9.3.20 void setRQueue (ROOT * root)

4.9.3.21 int setup_PCB (PCB * pointer, char * Name, int classType, int state, int priority)

This Function initializes the contents of a PCB and checks the values if correct returns 0 if not returns 1.

< return int 0 or 1

< initially set to return valid setup

< sets the name variable in pcb to the function input variable Name

< performs a search by name to find the pcb exists if none is found

< sets the setup to return a failed attempt if type is not 0 or 1

< checks to make sure state is a valid number and if not sets setup to return a failure

<checks that priority is within the valid range and has setup return failure if not

< returns failure or sucess of setup

Definition at line 105 of file mpx_r2.c.

```

{ //FIXME: NO DATA VV
    int ret;
    char *name = pointer -> name;
    ret = 0;
    strcpy(name, Name);

    if( find_PCB(name) == NULL){
        if( classType == 1 || classType == 0 ){
            pointer -> classType = classType;
        }else{
            ret = 1;
        }
        if( state == BLOCKED ||
            state == SUSPENDED_READY ||
            state == SUSPENDED_BLOCKED ||
            state == READY ||
            state == RUNNING )
        {
            pointer -> state = state;
        }
    }
}

```

```

        }else{
            ret = 1;
        }
        if( priority <= 127 && priority >= -128){
            pointer -> priority = priority;
        }else{
            ret = 1;
        }
    }else{
        ret = 1;
    }
    return ret;
}

```

4.9.3.22 void setWSQueue (ROOT * root)

4.10 src/mpx_r2.h

```

00001 /*****
00002     MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003     Project to Accompany
00004     A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005     Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006     Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008     File Name:      mpx_r2.h
00009
00010     Author: Nathaniel Clay and Nicholas Yanak
00011     Version: 1.1
00012     Date:  12/9/2010
00013
00014     Purpose: This is the header for r2
00015
00016
00017     Environment: Windows XP 32 bit
00018
00019 *****/
00020 #ifndef MPX_R2_HFILE
00021 #define MPX_R2_HFILE
00022 /* Symbolic Constants */
00023 #define RUNNING  0 ///< state is Defined as 0
00024 #define READY    1 ///< state is Defined as 1
00025 #define BLOCKED  2 ///< state is defined as 2
00026
00027 #define SUSPENDED_READY    3 ///< is defined by 3
00028 #define SUSPENDED_BLOCKED  4 ///< is defined by 4
00029
00030 #define SYSTEM  1 ///< is defined as 1
00031 #define APPLICATION  0 ///< is defined as 0
00032
00033 #define STACKSIZE    1024 ///< is the size of the stack in Bytes
00034 #define STRLEN        16 ///< is the length of a string for name
00035
00036 #define PORDR  1 ///< is the Priority Order flag
00037 #define FIFO    0 ///< is the First In First Out Order flag
00038 #define ZERO    0
00039
00040 #define MAX_LINE    1024
00041
00042 /* Type Definitions and Structures */
00043 typedef struct mem{
00044     int size;
00045     unsigned char *loadADDR;

```

```

00046         unsigned char *execADDR;
00047     }MEMDSC;
00048
00049     typedef struct stack{
00050         unsigned char *top;
00051         unsigned char *base;
00052     }STACKDSC;
00053
00054     typedef struct process{
00055         char name[STRLEN];
00056         int classType;
00057         int priority;
00058         int state;
00059         MEMDSC *memdsc;
00060         STACKDSC *stackdsc;
00061     }PCB;
00062
00063     typedef struct page{
00064         PCB *process;
00065         struct page *left;
00066         struct page *right;
00067     }ELEM;
00068
00069     typedef struct root{
00070         int count;
00071         ELEM *node;
00072     }ROOT;
00073
00074     /* Functions Dec*/
00075     PCB *allocate_PCB(void);
00076     int free_PCB( PCB *pointer);
00077     int setup_PCB( PCB *pointer, char *name, int classType, int state, int priority )
00078     ;
00079     void insert_PCB(PCB *PCBpointer/*< pointer to a PCB to insert*/ );
00080     void insert_PORDR( PCB *PCBpointer, ROOT *queueROOT );
00081     void insert_FIFO( PCB *PCBpointer, ROOT *queueROOT);
00082     PCB *find_PCB( char *name);
00083     void mpxcmd_create_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]);
00084     void mpxcmd_delete_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]);
00085     void mpxcmd_block(int argc, char *argv[]);
00086     void mpxcmd_unblock(int argc, char *argv[]);
00087     void mpxcmd_suspend(int argc, char *argv[]);
00088     void mpxcmd_resume(int argc, char *argv[]);
00089     void mpxcmd_setPriority(int argc, char *argv[]);
00090     void mpxcmd_show_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]);
00091     void mpxcmd_showAll_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]);
00092     void mpxcmd_showReady_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]);
00093     void mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB(int argc, char *argv[]);
00094     ROOT * getRQueue();
00095     ROOT * getWSQueue();
00096     void setRQueue(ROOT *root );
00097     void setWSQueue(ROOT *root);
00098 #endif

```

4.11 src/mpx_r3.c File Reference

```

#include "dos.h"
#include "mpx_cmd.h"
#include "mpx_util.h"
#include "mpx_r2.h"
#include "mpx_r3.h"

```

```
#include "procs-r3.c"
#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include "mystdlib.h"
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>
```

Functions

- [PCB * getHead_PCB \(\)](#)
- void interrupt [sys_call](#) (void)
- void interrupt [dispatch](#) (void)
- void [mpxcmd_r3run](#) (int argc, char *argv[])
- void [mpxcmd_gor4](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

Variables

- [PCB * cop](#)
- [PCB * HEAD](#)
- [ELEM * TEMP](#)
- [ROOT * Root](#)
- [STACKDSC * STACK](#)
- [tcontext * context_p](#)
- [tparams * param_p](#)
- [ROOT * rQueue](#)

declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists

- [ROOT * wsQueue](#)
- unsigned char [sys_stack](#) [SYS_STACK_SIZE]
- unsigned short [ss_save](#) = NULL
- unsigned short [sp_save](#) = NULL
- unsigned short [new_ss](#) = NULL
- unsigned short [new_sp](#) = NULL

4.11.1 Function Documentation

4.11.1.1 void interrupt dispatch (void)

Definition at line 117 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

```
{
    if ( sp_save == NULL ) { //saves the SS and SP from being overwritten if n
ot already done
        ss_save = _SS;
        sp_save = _SP;
    }
    HEAD = getHead_PCB();
    //STACK = HEAD -> stackdsc;

    // get a process from the ready queue then set the ss and sp to e
```



```

    xecute the new process
    if ( HEAD != NULL ) {
        cop = HEAD;
        cop -> state = READY;
        remove_PCB(HEAD);
        STACK = cop -> stackdsc;
        new_ss = FP_SEG(STACK -> top);
        new_sp = FP_OFF(STACK -> top );
        _SS = new_ss;
        _SP = new_sp;
    } else { // if no process left return
        cop = NULL;
        _SS = ss_save;
        _SP = sp_save;
        ss_save = NULL;
        sp_save = NULL;
    }
    //_iret;
}

```

4.11.1.2 PCB * getHead_PCB ()

Definition at line 147 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

```

    {
        ELEM *incr;
        PCB *pointer= NULL;

        incr = rQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
        if( incr != NULL ) {
            pointer = incr -> process;
            incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
            the queue           incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the
            right of the queue
        }
        return pointer;
    }
}

```

4.11.1.3 void mpxcmd_gor4(int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 266 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

```

    {
        mpx_cls();
        dispatch();
        mpxprompt_anykey();
    }
}

```

4.11.1.4 void mpxcmd_r3run(int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 160 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

```

    {

        PCB *test1;
        PCB *test2;
    }
}

```

```

PCB *test3;
PCB *test4;
PCB *test5;

STACKDSC *stack1;
STACKDSC *stack2;
STACKDSC *stack3;
STACKDSC *stack4;
STACKDSC *stack5;

tcontext *context1;
tcontext *context2;
tcontext *context3;
tcontext *context4;
tcontext *context5;

char name1[10] = "test1";
char name2[10] = "test2";
char name3[10] = "test3";
char name4[10] = "test4";
char name5[10] = "test5";

test1 = allocate_PCB();
test2 = allocate_PCB();
test3 = allocate_PCB();
test4 = allocate_PCB();
test5 = allocate_PCB();

stack1 = test1 -> stackdsc;
stack2 = test2 -> stackdsc;
stack3 = test3 -> stackdsc;
stack4 = test4 -> stackdsc;
stack5 = test5 -> stackdsc;

stack1 -> top = stack1 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
stack2 -> top = stack2 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
stack3 -> top = stack3 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
stack4 -> top = stack4 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
stack5 -> top = stack5 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);

context1 = (tcontext*) stack1 -> top;
context2 = (tcontext*) stack2 -> top;
context3 = (tcontext*) stack3 -> top;
context4 = (tcontext*) stack4 -> top;
context5 = (tcontext*) stack5 -> top;

context1->DS = _DS;
context1->ES = _ES;
context1->CS = FP_SEG(&test1_R3);
context1->IP = FP_OFF(&test1_R3);
context1->FLAGS = 0x200;

context2->DS = _DS;
context2->ES = _ES;
context2->CS = FP_SEG(&test2_R3);
context2->IP = FP_OFF(&test2_R3);
context2->FLAGS = 0x200;

context3->DS = _DS;
context3->ES = _ES;
context3->CS = FP_SEG(&test3_R3);
context3->IP = FP_OFF(&test3_R3);
context3->FLAGS = 0x200;

```

```

context4->DS = _DS;
context4->ES = _ES;
context4->CS = FP_SEG(&test4_R3);
context4->IP = FP_OFF(&test4_R3);
context4->FLAGS = 0x200;

context5->DS = _DS;
context5->ES = _ES;
context5->CS = FP_SEG(&test5_R3);
context5->IP = FP_OFF(&test5_R3);
context5->FLAGS = 0x200;
context5->DS = _DS;

setup_PCB(test1,name1,APPLICATION,READY, 1);
setup_PCB(test2,name2,APPLICATION,READY, 2);
setup_PCB(test3,name3,APPLICATION,READY, 3);
setup_PCB(test4,name4,APPLICATION,READY, 4);
setup_PCB(test5,name5,APPLICATION,READY, 5);

insert_PCB(test1);
insert_PCB(test2);
insert_PCB(test3);
insert_PCB(test4);
insert_PCB(test5);

mpx_cls();
dispatch();
mpxprompt_anykey();

}

```

4.11.1.5 void interrupt sys_call(void)

Definition at line 59 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

```

{

    cop-> stackdsc -> top = (unsigned char *) MK_FP(_SS, _SP);
    param_p = ( tparams*)(sizeof(tcontext) + cop -> stackdsc -> top);//code s
upplied by GA bryan
    context_p = (tcontext*) cop -> stackdsc -> top;
    //SWITCH TO TEMP STACK by storing all of your variables in memory

    //replaces SS and SP
    new_ss = FP_SEG(sys_stack);
    new_sp = FP_OFF(sys_stack);
    new_sp += SYS_STACK_SIZE;
    _SS = new_ss;
    _SP = new_sp;

    // if the idle opcode is sent then change staate to ready and insert into
queue
    if ( param_p -> op_code == IDLE ){
        cop -> state = READY;
        insert_PCB(cop);
        cop = NULL;
    }

    // if the exit opcode is sent then remove and free the pcb
    if( param_p -> op_code == EXIT ){
        remove_PCB(cop);
    }
}

```

```

        free_PCB(cop);
        cop = NULL;
    }

    // if ( param_p -> op_code == READ ){
        // if( param_p -> device_id == TERMINAL ){

            // }
            // if ( param_p -> device_id == COM_PORT ){

                // }
            // }
    // if ( param_p -> op_code == WRITE ){
        // if( param_p -> device_id == TERMINAL ){

            // }
            // if( param_p -> device_id == COM_PORT ){

                // }
            // }

    // }

    // FIXME NO ERROR CHECKING
    //context_p -> AX = 0;

    //CALL TO DISPATCHER
    dispatch();
}

```

4.11.2 Variable Documentation

4.11.2.1 tcontext * context_p

Definition at line 40 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.2 PCB* cop

Definition at line 35 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.3 PCB* HEAD

Definition at line 36 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.4 unsigned short new_sp = NULL

Definition at line 51 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.5 unsigned short new_ss = NULL

Definition at line 50 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.6 tparams * param_p

Definition at line 41 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.7 ROOT* Root

Definition at line 38 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.8 ROOT* rQueue

declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists

Definition at line 28 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.11.2.9 unsigned short sp_save = NULL

Definition at line 49 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.10 unsigned short ss_save = NULL

Definition at line 48 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.11 STACKDSC* STACK

Definition at line 39 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.12 unsigned char sys_stack[SYS_STACK_SIZE]

Definition at line 47 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.13 ELEM* TEMP

Definition at line 37 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

4.11.2.14 ROOT * wsQueue

Definition at line 29 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.12 src/mpx_r3.c

```

00001  /*****
00002      MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003      Project to Accompany
00004      A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005      Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006      Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008      File Name:      mpx_cmd.c
00009  *****/

```

```

00010      Author: Nathaniel Clay and Nicholas Yanak
00011      Version: 1.1
00012      Date: 12/9/2010
00013
00014      Purpose: Contains interrupt and dispatcher used for process and I/O
00015      management.
00016
00017
00018      Environment: Windows XP 32 bit
00019
00020      *****/
00021
00022 #include "dos.h"
00023 #include "mpx_cmd.h"
00024 #include "mpx_util.h"
00025 #include "mpx_r2.h"
00026 #include "mpx_r3.h"
00027 #include "procs-r3.c"
00028 #include "mpx_supt.h"
00029 #include "mystdlib.h"
00030 #include <string.h>
00031 #include <stdio.h>
00032
00033 PCB *getHead_PCB();
00034
00035 PCB *cop;
00036 PCB *HEAD;
00037 ELEM *TEMP;
00038 ROOT *Root;
00039 STACKDSC *STACK;
00040 tcontext *context_p;
00041 tparams *param_p;
00042 //IOCB termCB;
00043 //IOCB comCB;
00044
00045 extern ROOT *rQueue, *wsQueue; //link in the values for these in r2
00046
00047 unsigned char sys_stack[SYS_STACK_SIZE];
00048 unsigned short ss_save = NULL;
00049 unsigned short sp_save = NULL;
00050 unsigned short new_ss = NULL;
00051 unsigned short new_sp = NULL;
00052 tcontext *context_p;
00053 tparams *param_p;
00054 //IOCB termCB;
00055 //IOCB comCB;
00056
00057
00058
00059 void interrupt sys_call(void){
00060
00061
00062      cop-> stackdsc -> top = (unsigned char *) MK_FP(_SS, _SP);
00063      param_p = ( tparams*)(sizeof(tcontext) + cop -> stackdsc -> top); //code s
00064      context_p = (tcontext*) cop -> stackdsc -> top;
00065      //SWITCH TO TEMP STACK by storing all of your variables in memory
00066
00067      //replaces SS and SP
00068      new_ss = FP_SEG(sys_stack);
00069      new_sp = FP_OFF(sys_stack);
00070      new_sp += SYS_STACK_SIZE;
00071      _SS = new_ss;
00072      _SP = new_sp;
00073
00074      // if the idle opcode is sent then change staate to ready and insert into
00075      queue

```

```

00075         if ( param_p -> op_code == IDLE ){
00076             cop -> state = READY;
00077             insert_PCB(cop);
00078             cop = NULL;
00079         }
00080
00081         // if the exit opcode is sent then remove and free the pcb
00082         if( param_p -> op_code == EXIT ){
00083             remove_PCB(cop);
00084             free_PCB(cop);
00085             cop = NULL;
00086         }
00087
00088         // if ( param_p -> op_code == READ ){
00089             // if( param_p -> device_id == TERMINAL ){
00090
00091                 // }
00092             // if ( param_p -> device_id == COM_PORT ){
00093
00094                 // }
00095             // }
00096         // if ( param_p -> op_code == WRITE ){
00097             // if( param_p -> device_id == TERMINAL ){
00098
00099                 // }
00100             // if( param_p -> device_id == COM_PORT ){
00101
00102                 // }
00103
00104             // }
00105
00106
00107
00108
00109         // FIXME NO ERROR CHECKING
00110         //context_p -> AX = 0;
00111
00112         //CALL TO DISPATCHER
00113         dispatch();
00114
00115     }
00116
00117 void interrupt dispatch(void){
00118
00119     if ( sp_save == NULL ){ //saves the SS and SP from being overwritten if n
ot already done
00120         ss_save = _SS;
00121         sp_save = _SP;
00122     }
00123     HEAD = getHead_PCB();
00124     //STACK = HEAD -> stackdsc;
00125
00126     // get a process from the ready queue then set the ss and sp to e
xecute the new process
00127     if ( HEAD != NULL ){
00128         cop = HEAD;
00129         cop -> state = READY;
00130         remove_PCB(HEAD);
00131         STACK = cop -> stackdsc;
00132         new_ss = FP_SEG(STACK -> top);
00133         new_sp = FP_OFF(STACK -> top );
00134         _SS = new_ss;
00135         _SP = new_sp;
00136     }else{ // if no process left return
00137         cop = NULL;
00138         _SS = ss_save;
00139         _SP = sp_save;

```

```

00140             ss_save = NULL;
00141             sp_save = NULL;
00142         }
00143         //__iret;
00144     }
00145
00146     // returns the head pcb of the ready queue
00147     PCB *getHead_PCB(){
00148         ELEM *incr;
00149         PCB *pointer= NULL;
00150
00151         incr = rQueue -> node; //set node to the first node in the queue
00152         if( incr != NULL ){
00153             pointer = incr -> process;
00154             incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the right of
the queue
00155             incr = incr -> right; // progress forward to the
right of the queue
00156         }
00157         return pointer;
00158     }
00159     // used to test r3 test processes
00160     void mpxcmd_r3run(int argc, char *argv[]){
00161
00162
00163         PCB *test1;
00164         PCB *test2;
00165         PCB *test3;
00166         PCB *test4;
00167         PCB *test5;
00168
00169         STACKDSC *stack1;
00170         STACKDSC *stack2;
00171         STACKDSC *stack3;
00172         STACKDSC *stack4;
00173         STACKDSC *stack5;
00174
00175         tcontext *context1;
00176         tcontext *context2;
00177         tcontext *context3;
00178         tcontext *context4;
00179         tcontext *context5;
00180
00181         char name1[10] = "test1";
00182         char name2[10] = "test2";
00183         char name3[10] = "test3";
00184         char name4[10] = "test4";
00185         char name5[10] = "test5";
00186
00187
00188
00189         test1 = allocate_PCB();
00190         test2 = allocate_PCB();
00191         test3 = allocate_PCB();
00192         test4 = allocate_PCB();
00193         test5 = allocate_PCB();
00194
00195         stack1 = test1 -> stackdsc;
00196         stack2 = test2 -> stackdsc;
00197         stack3 = test3 -> stackdsc;
00198         stack4 = test4 -> stackdsc;
00199         stack5 = test5 -> stackdsc;
00200
00201         stack1 -> top = stack1 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
00202         stack2 -> top = stack2 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
00203         stack3 -> top = stack3 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
00204         stack4 -> top = stack4 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);

```



```

00205     stack5 -> top = stack5 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
00206
00207     context1 = (tcontext*) stack1 -> top;
00208     context2 = (tcontext*) stack2 -> top;
00209     context3 = (tcontext*) stack3 -> top;
00210     context4 = (tcontext*) stack4 -> top;
00211     context5 = (tcontext*) stack5 -> top;
00212
00213
00214
00215     context1->DS = _DS;
00216     context1->ES = _ES;
00217     context1->CS = FP_SEG(&test1_R3);
00218     context1->IP = FP_OFF(&test1_R3);
00219     context1->FLAGS = 0x200;
00220
00221     context2->DS = _DS;
00222     context2->ES = _ES;
00223     context2->CS = FP_SEG(&test2_R3);
00224     context2->IP = FP_OFF(&test2_R3);
00225     context2->FLAGS = 0x200;
00226
00227     context3->DS = _DS;
00228     context3->ES = _ES;
00229     context3->CS = FP_SEG(&test3_R3);
00230     context3->IP = FP_OFF(&test3_R3);
00231     context3->FLAGS = 0x200;
00232
00233     context4->DS = _DS;
00234     context4->ES = _ES;
00235     context4->CS = FP_SEG(&test4_R3);
00236     context4->IP = FP_OFF(&test4_R3);
00237     context4->FLAGS = 0x200;
00238
00239     context5->DS = _DS;
00240     context5->ES = _ES;
00241     context5->CS = FP_SEG(&test5_R3);
00242     context5->IP = FP_OFF(&test5_R3);
00243     context5->FLAGS = 0x200;
00244     context5->DS = _DS;
00245
00246     setup_PCB(test1, name1, APPLICATION, READY, 1);
00247     setup_PCB(test2, name2, APPLICATION, READY, 2);
00248     setup_PCB(test3, name3, APPLICATION, READY, 3);
00249     setup_PCB(test4, name4, APPLICATION, READY, 4);
00250     setup_PCB(test5, name5, APPLICATION, READY, 5);
00251
00252     insert_PCB(test1);
00253     insert_PCB(test2);
00254     insert_PCB(test3);
00255     insert_PCB(test4);
00256     insert_PCB(test5);
00257
00258
00259     mpx_cls();
00260     dispatch();
00261     mpxprompt_anykey();
00262
00263 }
00264
00265 // used to test r4 test processes
00266 void mpxcmd_gor4(int argc, char *argv[]) {
00267     mpx_cls();
00268     dispatch();
00269     mpxprompt_anykey();
00270 }
00271

```

00272

4.13 src/MPX_R3.H File Reference

Data Structures

- struct [context](#)
- struct [params](#)

Defines

- #define [SYS_STACK_SIZE](#) 200

Typedefs

- typedef struct [context](#) [tcontext](#)
- typedef struct [params](#) [tparams](#)

Functions

- void interrupt [sys_call](#) (void)
- void interrupt [dispatch](#) (void)
- void [mpxcmd_r3run](#) (int argc, char *argv[])
- void [mpxcmd_gor4](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

4.13.1 Define Documentation

4.13.1.1 #define SYS_STACK_SIZE 200

Definition at line 23 of file [MPX_R3.H](#).

4.13.2 Typedef Documentation

4.13.2.1 typedef struct context tcontext

4.13.2.2 typedef struct params tparams

4.13.3 Function Documentation

4.13.3.1 void interrupt dispatch (void)

Definition at line 117 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

```

{
    if ( sp_save == NULL ){ //saves the SS and SP from being overwritten if n
ot already done
        ss_save = _SS;
    }
}

```

```

        sp_save = _SP;
    }
    HEAD = getHead_PCB();
    //STACK = HEAD -> stackdsc;

    // get a process from the ready queue then set the ss and sp to e
    xecute the new process
    if ( HEAD != NULL ) {
        cop = HEAD;
        cop -> state = READY;
        remove_PCB(HEAD);
        STACK = cop -> stackdsc;
        new_ss = FP_SEG(STACK -> top);
        new_sp = FP_OFF(STACK -> top );
        _SS = new_ss;
        _SP = new_sp;
    } else { // if no process left return
        cop = NULL;
        _SS = ss_save;
        _SP = sp_save;
        ss_save = NULL;
        sp_save = NULL;
    }
    // _iret;
}

```

4.13.3.2 void mpxcmd_gor4 (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 266 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

```

{
    mpx_cls();
    dispatch();
    mpxprompt_anykey();
}

```

4.13.3.3 void mpxcmd_r3run (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 160 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

```

{

PCB *test1;
PCB *test2;
PCB *test3;
PCB *test4;
PCB *test5;

STACKDSC *stack1;
STACKDSC *stack2;
STACKDSC *stack3;
STACKDSC *stack4;
STACKDSC *stack5;

tcontext *context1;
tcontext *context2;
tcontext *context3;
tcontext *context4;
tcontext *context5;
}

```

```
char name1[10] = "test1";
char name2[10] = "test2";
char name3[10] = "test3";
char name4[10] = "test4";
char name5[10] = "test5";

test1 = allocate_PCB();
test2 = allocate_PCB();
test3 = allocate_PCB();
test4 = allocate_PCB();
test5 = allocate_PCB();

stack1 = test1 -> stackdsc;
stack2 = test2 -> stackdsc;
stack3 = test3 -> stackdsc;
stack4 = test4 -> stackdsc;
stack5 = test5 -> stackdsc;

stack1 -> top = stack1 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
stack2 -> top = stack2 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
stack3 -> top = stack3 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
stack4 -> top = stack4 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);
stack5 -> top = stack5 -> base + STACKSIZE - sizeof(tcontext);

context1 = (tcontext*) stack1 -> top;
context2 = (tcontext*) stack2 -> top;
context3 = (tcontext*) stack3 -> top;
context4 = (tcontext*) stack4 -> top;
context5 = (tcontext*) stack5 -> top;

context1->DS = _DS;
context1->ES = _ES;
context1->CS = FP_SEG(&test1_R3);
context1->IP = FP_OFF(&test1_R3);
context1->FLAGS = 0x200;

context2->DS = _DS;
context2->ES = _ES;
context2->CS = FP_SEG(&test2_R3);
context2->IP = FP_OFF(&test2_R3);
context2->FLAGS = 0x200;

context3->DS = _DS;
context3->ES = _ES;
context3->CS = FP_SEG(&test3_R3);
context3->IP = FP_OFF(&test3_R3);
context3->FLAGS = 0x200;

context4->DS = _DS;
context4->ES = _ES;
context4->CS = FP_SEG(&test4_R3);
context4->IP = FP_OFF(&test4_R3);
context4->FLAGS = 0x200;

context5->DS = _DS;
context5->ES = _ES;
context5->CS = FP_SEG(&test5_R3);
context5->IP = FP_OFF(&test5_R3);
context5->FLAGS = 0x200;
context5->DS = _DS;

setup_PCB(test1, name1, APPLICATION, READY, 1);
setup_PCB(test2, name2, APPLICATION, READY, 2);
```

```

    setup_PCB(test3,name3,APPLICATION,READY, 3);
    setup_PCB(test4,name4,APPLICATION,READY, 4);
    setup_PCB(test5,name5,APPLICATION,READY, 5);

    insert_PCB(test1);
    insert_PCB(test2);
    insert_PCB(test3);
    insert_PCB(test4);
    insert_PCB(test5);

    mpx_cls();
    dispatch();
    mpxprompt_anykey();
}

```

4.13.3.4 void interrupt sys_call(void)

Definition at line 59 of file [mpx_r3.c](#).

```

{

    cop-> stackdsc -> top = (unsigned char *) MK_FP(_SS, _SP);
    param_p = ( tparams*)(sizeof(tcontext) + cop -> stackdsc -> top); //code s
    upplied by GA bryan
    context_p = (tcontext*) cop -> stackdsc -> top;
    //SWITCH TO TEMP STACK by storing all of your variables in memory

    //replaces SS and SP
    new_ss = FP_SEG(sys_stack);
    new_sp = FP_OFF(sys_stack);
    new_sp += SYS_STACK_SIZE;
    _SS = new_ss;
    _SP = new_sp;

    // if the idle opcode is sent then change staate to ready and insert into
    queue
    if ( param_p -> op_code == IDLE ){
        cop -> state = READY;
        insert_PCB(cop);
        cop = NULL;
    }

    // if the exit opcode is sent then remove and free the pcb
    if( param_p -> op_code == EXIT ){
        remove_PCB(cop);
        free_PCB(cop);
        cop = NULL;
    }

    // if ( param_p -> op_code == READ ){
    // if( param_p -> device_id == TERMINAL ){

        // }
        // if ( param_p -> device_id == COM_PORT ){

        // }
    // }
    // if ( param_p -> op_code == WRITE ){
    // if( param_p -> device_id == TERMINAL ){

        // }
    // }
}

```

```

        // if( param_p -> device_id == COM_PORT ){

        // }

// }

// FIXME NO ERROR CHECKING
//context_p -> AX = 0;

//CALL TO DISPATCHER
dispatch();

}

```

4.14 src/MPX_R3.H

```

00001 /*****
00002     MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003     Project to Accompany
00004     A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005     Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006     Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008     File Name:      mpx_r3.h
00009
00010     Author: Nathaniel Clay and Nicholas Yanak
00011     Version: 1.1
00012     Date:  12/9/2010
00013
00014     Purpose: This is the header for r3
00015
00016
00017     Environment: Windows XP 32 bit
00018
00019 *****/
00020 #ifndef MPX_R3_HFILE
00021 #define MPX_R3_HFILE
00022
00023 #define SYS_STACK_SIZE 200
00024
00025 typedef struct context {
00026     unsigned int BP, DI, SI, DS, ES;
00027     unsigned int DX, CX, BX, AX;
00028     unsigned int IP, CS, FLAGS;
00029 } tcontext;
00030
00031 typedef struct params {
00032     int op_code;
00033     int device_id;
00034     unsigned char *buf_addr;
00035     int *cont_addr;
00036 } tparams;
00037 /*
00038 typedef struct IOCB {
00039     char *name;
00040     void ( funct *) (void);
00041     PCB * IO_OP;
00042 } IOCB;
00043 */
00044
00045 void interrupt sys_call(void);
00046 void interrupt dispatch(void);

```

```

00047 void mpxcmd_r3run(int argc, char *argv[]);
00048 void mpxcmd_gor4(int argc, char *argv[]);
00049 #endif

```

4.15 src/mpx_r4.c File Reference

```

#include "dos.h"
#include "mpx_cmd.h"
#include "mpx_util.h"
#include "mpx_r2.h"
#include "mpx_r3.h"
#include "mpx_r4.h"
#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include "mystdlib.h"
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

```

Functions

- void [loadProgram](#) (int argc, char *argv[])
- void [terminateProcess](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

Variables

- [ROOT](#) * rQueue
declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists
- [ROOT](#) * wsQueue
- void * [loadAddr](#)

4.15.1 Function Documentation

4.15.1.1 void loadProgram (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 36 of file [mpx_r4.c](#).

```

{ //name, fileName, priority, path

// sets up variables
static int count;
MEMDSC *tempMem;
unsigned char temptop;
char *dir, *name, *filename;
int size, offset, priority;
tcontext *tempContext;
unsigned int *tempCS, *tempIP;
STACKDSC *temp;

```

```

// initializes values
int err = 0;
PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();
tempMem=newPCB->memdsc;
dir = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
name = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
filename = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
strcpy(dir,argv[4]);
strcpy(name,argv[1]);
strcpy(filename,argv[2]);
priority = atoi(argv[3]);

err = sys_check_program(dir,filename,&size,&offset);

if((argc==5) || (127<=priority<=-128)&&( err==0)){ //checks for validity

/*      if( count == ZERO ){ //If first process allocate queue
rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
}      */

setup_PCB(newPCB,name,APPLICATION,SUSPENDED_READY,priority);

// sets up the adressess
newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);
newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;// is
this the correct address?

newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);;
newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;

//make sure all registers are properly set

newPCB -> stackdsc-> top = newPCB -> stackdsc-> base + STACKSIZE
- sizeof(tcontext);

tempContext = (tcontext *) (newPCB -> stackdsc-> top);
tempContext ->ES = _ES;
tempContext ->DS = _DS;
tempContext ->CS = FP_SEG(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
tempContext ->IP = FP_OFF(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
tempContext ->FLAGS = 0x200;

// load the program into memory
err = sys_load_program(newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR,size,dir,filenameam
e);

insert_PCB(newPCB);      // put pcb into a queue
count++;//Update the number of times the function has run.

}
else{
printf("Wrong or invalid arguments entered.");
}
}

```

4.15.1.2 void terminateProcess (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 107 of file `mpx_r4.c`.


```

    {
        if (argc == 2){ // checks for args then searches for process
            char name[STRLEN];
            PCB *pointer;
            strcpy(name,argv[1]);
            pointer = find_PCB(name);

            if ( pointer != NULL){
                remove_PCB(pointer);
                free_PCB(pointer);
            }

        }

        else{
            printf("Wrong arguments entered.");
            return;
        }
    }
}

```

4.15.2 Variable Documentation

4.15.2.1 void* loadAddr

Definition at line 33 of file [mpx_r4.c](#).

4.15.2.2 ROOT* rQueue

declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists

Definition at line 28 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.15.2.3 ROOT * wsQueue

Definition at line 29 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.16 src/mpx_r4.c

```

00001 /*****
00002     MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003     Project to Accompany
00004     A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005     Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006     Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008     File Name:      mpx_r4.c
00009
00010     Author: Nathaniel Clay and Nicholas Yanak
00011     Version: 1.1
00012     Date:  12/9/2010
00013
00014     Purpose: Contains function and support for adding and removing programs
00015     into/from memory
00016
00017
00018     Environment: Windows XP 32 bit
00019
00020 *****/

```

```

00021 #include "dos.h"
00022 #include "mpx_cmd.h"
00023 #include "mpx_util.h"
00024 #include "mpx_r2.h"
00025 #include "mpx_r3.h"
00026 #include "mpx_r4.h"
00027 #include "mpx_supt.h"
00028 #include "mystdlib.h"
00029 #include <string.h>
00030 #include <stdio.h>
00031
00032 extern ROOT *rQueue, *wsQueue; //link in the values for these in r2
00033 void * loadAddr;
00034
00035 // loads a program into memory
00036 void loadProgram(int argc, char *argv[]){ //name,fileName,priority,path
00037
00038     // sets up variables
00039     static int count;
00040     MEMDSC *tempMem;
00041     unsigned char temptop;
00042     char *dir, *name, *filename;
00043     int size,offset,priority;
00044     tcontext *tempContext;
00045     unsigned int *tempCS,*tempIP;
00046     STACKDSC *temp;
00047
00048     // initializes values
00049     int err = 0;
00050     PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();
00051     tempMem=newPCB->memdsc;
00052     dir = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00053     name = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00054     filename = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00055     strcpy(dir,argv[4]);
00056     strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00057     strcpy(filename,argv[2]);
00058     priority = atoi(argv[3]);
00059
00060     err = sys_check_program(dir,filename,&size,&offset);
00061
00062     if((argc==5)|| (127<=priority<=-128)&&( err==0)){ //checks for validity
00063
00064
00065
00066         /*         if( count == ZERO ){ //If first process allocate queue
00067                     rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
00068                     wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
00069                 } */
00070
00071         setup_PCB(newPCB,name,APPLICATION,SUSPENDED_READY,priority);
00072
00073
00074         // sets up the adressess
00075         newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);
00076         newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;// is
this the correct address?
00077
00078
00079         newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);;
00080         newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;
00081
00082
00083         //make sure all registers are properly set
00084
00085         newPCB -> stackdsc-> top = newPCB -> stackdsc-> base + STACKSIZE
- sizeof(tcontext);

```

```

00086
00087         tempContext = (tcontext *) (newPCB -> stackdsc-> top);
00088         tempContext ->ES = _ES;
00089         tempContext ->DS = _DS;
00090         tempContext ->CS = FP_SEG(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
00091         tempContext ->IP = FP_OFF(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
00092         tempContext ->FLAGS = 0x200;
00093
00094         // load the program into memory
00095         err = sys_load_program(newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR, size, dir, filenam
e);
00096
00097         insert_PCB(newPCB);        // put pcb into a queue
00098         count++; //Update the number of times the function has run.
00099
00100     }
00101     else{
00102         printf("Wrong or invalid arguments entered.");
00103     }
00104 }
00105
00106 // removes process from memory
00107 void terminateProcess(int argc, char *argv[]){
00108
00109     if (argc == 2){ // checks for args then searches for process
00110         char name[STRLEN];
00111         PCB *pointer;
00112         strcpy(name, argv[1]);
00113         pointer = find_PCB(name);
00114
00115         if ( pointer != NULL){
00116             remove_PCB(pointer);
00117             free_PCB(pointer);
00118         }
00119     }
00120
00121     else{
00122         printf("Wrong arguments entered.");
00123         return;
00124     }
00125 }
00126

```

4.17 src/mpx_r4.c.BASE.c File Reference

```

#include "dos.h"
#include "mpx_cmd.h"
#include "mpx_util.h"
#include "mpx_r2.h"
#include "mpx_r3.h"
#include "mpx_r4.h"
#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include "mystdlib.h"
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

```

Functions

- void [loadProgram](#) (int argc, char *argv[])
- void [terminateProcess](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

Variables

- [ROOT](#) * rQueue
declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists
- [ROOT](#) * wsQueue
- void * [loadAddr](#)

4.17.1 Function Documentation

4.17.1.1 void loadProgram (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 14 of file [mpx_r4.c.BASE.c](#).

```

{ //name, fileName, priority, path

static int count;
MEMDSC *tempMem;
unsigned char temptop;
char *dir, *name, *filename;
int size, offset, priority;
tcontext *tempContext;
unsigned int *tempCS, *tempIP;
ROOT *tempRQueue, *tempWSQueue;
STACKDSC *temp;

int err = 0;
PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();
tempMem=newPCB->memdsc;
dir = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
name = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
filename = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
strcpy(dir, argv[4]);
strcpy(name, argv[1]);
strcpy(filename, argv[2]);
priority = atoi(argv[3]);

err = sys_check_program(dir, filename, &size, &offset);
if((argc==5) || (127<=priority<=-128) && ( err==0)){

/*      if( count == ZERO ){ //If first process allocate queue
rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
}      */

setup_PCB(newPCB, name, APPLICATION, SUSPENDED_READY, priority);

newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);;
newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset; // is
this the correct address?

```

```

        //make sure all registers are properly set
        newPCB -> stackdsc-> top = newPCB -> stackdsc-> base + STACKSIZE
-   sizeof(tcontext);

        tempContext = (tcontext *) (newPCB -> stackdsc-> top);
        tempContext -> ES = _ES;
        tempContext -> DS = _DS;
        tempContext -> CS = FP_SEG(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
        tempContext -> IP = FP_OFF(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
        tempContext -> FLAGS = 0x200;

        err = sys_load_program(newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR, size, dir, filename);
    e);

    insert_PCB(newPCB);
    count++; //Update the number of times the function has run.
}
else{
    printf("Wrong or invalid arguments entered.");
}
}

```

4.17.1.2 void terminateProcess (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 77 of file [mpx_r4.c.BASE.c](#).

```

{
    if (argc == 2) {
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        strcpy(name, argv[1]);
        pointer = find_PCB(name);

        if ( pointer != NULL) {
            remove_PCB(pointer);
            free_PCB(pointer);
        }

    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong arguments entered.");
        return;
    }
}

```

4.17.2 Variable Documentation

4.17.2.1 void* loadAddr

Definition at line 13 of file [mpx_r4.c.BASE.c](#).

4.17.2.2 ROOT* rQueue

declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists

Definition at line 28 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.17.2.3 ROOT * wsQueue

Definition at line 29 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.18 src/mpx_r4.c.BASE.c

```

00001 #include "dos.h"
00002 #include "mpx_cmd.h"
00003 #include "mpx_util.h"
00004 #include "mpx_r2.h"
00005 #include "mpx_r3.h"
00006 #include "mpx_r4.h"
00007 #include "mpx_supt.h"
00008 #include "mystdlib.h"
00009 #include <string.h>
00010 #include <stdio.h>
00011
00012 extern ROOT *rQueue, *wsQueue; //link in the values for these in r2
00013 void * loadAddr;
00014 void loadProgram(int argc, char *argv[]){ //name,fileName,priority,path
00015
00016     static int count;
00017     MEMDSC *tempMem;
00018     unsigned char temptop;
00019     char *dir, *name, *filename;
00020     int size,offset,priority;
00021     tcontext *tempContext;
00022     unsigned int *tempCS,*tempIP;
00023     ROOT *tempRQueue,*tempWSQueue;
00024     STACKDSC *temp;
00025
00026     int err = 0;
00027     PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();
00028     tempMem=newPCB->memdsc;
00029     dir = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00030     name = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00031     filename = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00032     strcpy(dir,argv[4]);
00033     strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00034     strcpy(filename,argv[2]);
00035     priority = atoi(argv[3]);
00036
00037     err = sys_check_program(dir,filename,&size,&offset);
00038     if((argc==5)|| (127<=priority<=-128)&&( err==0)){
00039
00040
00041
00042         /*         if( count == ZERO ){ //If first process allocate queue
00043                    rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
00044                    wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
00045                } */
00046
00047         setup_PCB(newPCB,name,APPLICATION,SUSPENDED_READY,priority);
00048
00049
00050
00051         newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);;
00052         newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;// is
this the correct address?
00053
00054         //make sure all registers are properly set
00055
00056         newPCB -> stackdsc-> top = newPCB -> stackdsc-> base + STACKSIZE
- sizeof(tcontext);

```

```

00057
00058         tempContext = (tcontext *) (newPCB -> stackdsc-> top);
00059         tempContext ->ES = _ES;
00060         tempContext ->DS = _DS;
00061         tempContext ->CS = FP_SEG(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
00062         tempContext ->IP = FP_OFF(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
00063         tempContext ->FLAGS = 0x200;
00064
00065
00066         err = sys_load_program(newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR, size, dir, filenameam
e);
00067
00068         insert_PCB(newPCB);
00069         count++; //Update the number of times the function has run.
00070     }
00071 }
00072 else{
00073     printf("Wrong or invalid arguments entered.");
00074 }
00075 }
00076
00077 void terminateProcess(int argc, char *argv[]){
00078
00079     if (argc == 2){
00080         char name[STRLEN];
00081         PCB *pointer;
00082         strcpy(name, argv[1]);
00083         pointer = find_PCB(name);
00084
00085         if ( pointer != NULL){
00086             remove_PCB(pointer);
00087             free_PCB(pointer);
00088         }
00089     }
00090
00091     else{
00092         printf("Wrong arguments entered.");
00093         return;
00094     }
00095 }
00096

```

4.19 src/mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c File Reference

```

#include "dos.h"
#include "mpx_cmd.h"
#include "mpx_util.h"
#include "mpx_r2.h"
#include "mpx_r3.h"
#include "mpx_r4.h"
#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include "mystdlib.h"
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

```

Functions

- void [loadProgram](#) (int argc, char *argv[])
- void [terminateProcess](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

Variables

- [ROOT](#) * rQueue
declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists
- [ROOT](#) * wsQueue
- void * [loadAddr](#)

4.19.1 Function Documentation

4.19.1.1 void loadProgram (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 16 of file [mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c](#).

```

{ //name, fileName, priority, path

// sets up variables
static int count;
MEMDSC *tempMem;
unsigned char temptop;
char *dir, *name, *filename;
int size, offset, priority;
tcontext *tempContext;
unsigned int *tempCS, *tempIP;
ROOT *tempRQueue, *tempWSQueue;
STACKDSC *temp;

// initializes values
int err = 0;
PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();
tempMem=newPCB->memdsc;
dir = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
name = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
filename = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
strcpy(dir, argv[4]);
strcpy(name, argv[1]);
strcpy(filename, argv[2]);
priority = atoi(argv[3]);

err = sys_check_program(dir, filename, &size, &offset);

if((argc==5) || (127<=priority<=-128)&&( err==0)){ //checks for validity

/*          if( count == ZERO ){ //If first process allocate queue
            rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
            wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
        } */

    setup_PCB (newPCB, name, APPLICATION, SUSPENDED_READY, priority);

// sets up the adressess
newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);

```



```

        newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset; // is
this the correct address?

        //make sure all registers are properly set

        newPCB -> stackdsc-> top = newPCB -> stackdsc-> base + STACKSIZE
- sizeof(tcontext);

        tempContext = (tcontext *) (newPCB -> stackdsc-> top);
        tempContext ->ES = _ES;
        tempContext ->DS = _DS;
        tempContext ->CS = FP_SEG(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
        tempContext ->IP = FP_OFF(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
        tempContext ->FLAGS = 0x200;

        // load the program into memory
        err = sys_load_program(newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR,size,dir,filenam
e);

        insert_PCB(newPCB);        // put pcb into a queue
        count++; //Update the number of times the function has run.

    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong or invalid arguments entered.");
    }
}

```

4.19.1.2 void terminateProcess (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 83 of file [mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c](#).

```

{

    if (argc == 2){ // checks for args then searches for process
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        strcpy(name,argv[1]);
        pointer = find_PCB(name);

        if ( pointer != NULL){
            remove_PCB(pointer);
            free_PCB(pointer);
        }

    }
    else{
        printf("Wrong arguments entered.");
        return;
    }
}

```

4.19.2 Variable Documentation

4.19.2.1 void* loadAddr

Definition at line 13 of file [mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c](#).

4.19.2.2 ROOT* rQueue

declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists

Definition at line 28 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.19.2.3 ROOT * wsQueue

Definition at line 29 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.20 src/mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c

```

00001 #include "dos.h"
00002 #include "mpx_cmd.h"
00003 #include "mpx_util.h"
00004 #include "mpx_r2.h"
00005 #include "mpx_r3.h"
00006 #include "mpx_r4.h"
00007 #include "mpx_supt.h"
00008 #include "mystdlib.h"
00009 #include <string.h>
00010 #include <stdio.h>
00011
00012 extern ROOT *rQueue, *wsQueue; //link in the values for these in r2
00013 void * loadAddr;
00014
00015 // loads a program into memory
00016 void loadProgram(int argc, char *argv[]){ //name,fileName,priority,path
00017
00018     // sets up variables
00019     static int count;
00020     MEMDSC *tempMem;
00021     unsigned char temptop;
00022     char *dir, *name, *filename;
00023     int size,offset,priority;
00024     tcontext *tempContext;
00025     unsigned int *tempCS,*tempIP;
00026     ROOT *tempRQueue,*tempWSQueue;
00027     STACKDSC *temp;
00028
00029     // initializes values
00030     int err = 0;
00031     PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();
00032     tempMem=newPCB->memdsc;
00033     dir = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00034     name = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00035     filename = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00036     strcpy(dir,argv[4]);
00037     strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00038     strcpy(filename,argv[2]);
00039     priority = atoi(argv[3]);
00040
00041     err = sys_check_program(dir,filename,&size,&offset);
00042
00043     if((argc==5)|| (127<=priority<=-128)&&( err==0)){ //checks for validity
00044
00045
00046
00047         /*          if( count == ZERO ){ //If first process allocate queue
00048                     rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
00049                     wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
00050                     } */

```

```

00051
00052         setup_PCB(newPCB,name,APPLICATION,SUSPENDED_READY,priority);
00053
00054
00055         // sets up the addressess
00056         newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);
00057         newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;// is
this the correct address?
00058
00059         //make sure all registers are properly set
00060
00061         newPCB -> stackdsc-> top = newPCB -> stackdsc-> base + STACKSIZE
- sizeof(tcontext);
00062
00063         tempContext = (tcontext *) (newPCB -> stackdsc-> top);
00064         tempContext ->ES = _ES;
00065         tempContext ->DS = _DS;
00066         tempContext ->CS = FP_SEG(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
00067         tempContext ->IP = FP_OFF(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
00068         tempContext ->FLAGS = 0x200;
00069
00070         // load the program into memory
00071         err = sys_load_program(newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR,size,dir,filenam
e);
00072
00073         insert_PCB(newPCB); // put pcb into a queue
00074         count++;//Update the number of times the function has run.
00075
00076     }
00077     else{
00078         printf("Wrong or invalid arguments entered.");
00079     }
00080 }
00081
00082 // removes process from memory
00083 void terminateProcess(int argc, char *argv[]){
00084
00085     if (argc == 2){ // checks for args then searches for process
00086         char name[STRLEN];
00087         PCB *pointer;
00088         strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00089         pointer = find_PCB(name);
00090
00091         if ( pointer != NULL){
00092             remove_PCB(pointer);
00093             free_PCB(pointer);
00094         }
00095     }
00096
00097     else{
00098         printf("Wrong arguments entered.");
00099         return;
00100     }
00101 }
00102

```

4.21 src/mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c File Reference

```

#include "dos.h"
#include "mpx_cmd.h"
#include "mpx_util.h"
#include "mpx_r2.h"

```

```
#include "mpx_r3.h"
#include "mpx_r4.h"
#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include "mystdlib.h"
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>
```

Functions

- void [loadProgram](#) (int argc, char *argv[])
- void [terminateProcess](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

Variables

- [ROOT](#) * [rQueue](#)
declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists
- [ROOT](#) * [wsQueue](#)
- void * [loadAddr](#)

4.21.1 Function Documentation

4.21.1.1 void loadProgram (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 14 of file [mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c](#).

```

{ //name, fileName, priority, path

static int count;
MEMDSC *tempMem;
unsigned char temptop;
char *dir, *name, *filename;
int size, offset, priority;
tcontext *tempContext;
unsigned int *tempCS, *tempIP;
STACKDSC *temp;

int err = 0;
PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();
tempMem=newPCB->memdsc;
dir = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
name = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
filename = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
strcpy(dir, argv[4]);
strcpy(name, argv[1]);
strcpy(filename, argv[2]);
priority = atoi(argv[3]);

err = sys_check_program(dir, filename, &size, &offset);
if((argc==5) || (127<=priority<=-128)&&( err==0)){

/*          if( count == ZERO ){ //If first process allocate queue
```

```

        rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
        wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
    }    */

    setup_PCB(newPCB, name, APPLICATION, SUSPENDED_READY, priority);

    newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);;
    newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;

    //make sure all registers are properly set

    newPCB -> stackdsc-> top = newPCB -> stackdsc-> base + STACKSIZE
- sizeof(tcontext);

    tempContext = (tcontext *) (newPCB -> stackdsc-> top);
    tempContext ->ES = _ES;
    tempContext ->DS = _DS;
    tempContext ->CS = FP_SEG(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
    tempContext ->IP = FP_OFF(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
    tempContext ->FLAGS = 0x200;

    err = sys_load_program(newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR, size, dir, filename);

    insert_PCB(newPCB);
    count++; //Update the number of times the function has run.

}
else{
    printf("Wrong or invalid arguments entered.");
}
}

```

4.21.1.2 void terminateProcess (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 76 of file [mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c](#).

```

{

    if (argc == 2){
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        strcpy(name, argv[1]);
        pointer = find_PCB(name);

        if ( pointer != NULL){
            remove_PCB(pointer);
            free_PCB(pointer);
        }

    }

    else{
        printf("Wrong arguments entered.");
        return;
    }
}

```

4.21.2 Variable Documentation

4.21.2.1 void* loadAddr

Definition at line 13 of file [mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c](#).

4.21.2.2 ROOT* rQueue

declaring null roots for initial start of linked lists

Definition at line 28 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.21.2.3 ROOT * wsQueue

Definition at line 29 of file [mpx_r2.c](#).

4.22 src/mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c

```

00001 #include "dos.h"
00002 #include "mpx_cmd.h"
00003 #include "mpx_util.h"
00004 #include "mpx_r2.h"
00005 #include "mpx_r3.h"
00006 #include "mpx_r4.h"
00007 #include "mpx_supt.h"
00008 #include "mystdlib.h"
00009 #include <string.h>
00010 #include <stdio.h>
00011
00012 extern ROOT *rQueue, *wsQueue; //link in the values for these in r2
00013 void * loadAddr;
00014 void loadProgram(int argc, char *argv[]){ //name,fileName,priority,path
00015
00016     static int count;
00017     MEMDSC *tempMem;
00018     unsigned char temptop;
00019     char *dir, *name, *filename;
00020     int size,offset,priority;
00021     tcontext *tempContext;
00022     unsigned int *tempCS,*tempIP;
00023     STACKDSC *temp;
00024
00025     int err = 0;
00026     PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();
00027     tempMem=newPCB->memdsc;
00028     dir = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00029     name = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00030     filename = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
00031     strcpy(dir,argv[4]);
00032     strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00033     strcpy(filename,argv[2]);
00034     priority = atoi(argv[3]);
00035
00036     err = sys_check_program(dir,filename,&size,&offset);
00037     if((argc==5)|| (127<=priority<=-128)&&( err==0)){
00038
00039
00040
00041         /*          if( count == ZERO ){ //If first process allocate queue
00042                     rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));

```

```

00043         wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
00044     }    */
00045
00046     setup_PCB(newPCB,name,APPLICATION,SUSPENDED_READY,priority);
00047
00048
00049
00050     newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);;
00051     newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;
00052
00053     //make sure all registers are properly set
00054
00055     newPCB -> stackdsc-> top = newPCB -> stackdsc-> base + STACKSIZE
- sizeof(tcontext);
00056
00057     tempContext = (tcontext *) (newPCB -> stackdsc-> top);
00058     tempContext ->ES = _ES;
00059     tempContext ->DS = _DS;
00060     tempContext ->CS = FP_SEG(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
00061     tempContext ->IP = FP_OFF(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
00062     tempContext ->FLAGS = 0x200;
00063
00064
00065     err = sys_load_program(newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR,size,dir,filenam
e);
00066
00067     insert_PCB(newPCB);
00068     count++;//Update the number of times the function has run.
00069
00070     }
00071     else{
00072         printf("Wrong or invalid arguments entered.");
00073     }
00074 }
00075
00076 void terminateProcess(int argc, char *argv[]){
00077
00078     if (argc == 2){
00079         char name[STRLEN];
00080         PCB *pointer;
00081         strcpy(name,argv[1]);
00082         pointer = find_PCB(name);
00083
00084         if ( pointer != NULL){
00085             remove_PCB(pointer);
00086             free_PCB(pointer);
00087         }
00088     }
00089
00090     else{
00091         printf("Wrong arguments entered.");
00092         return;
00093     }
00094 }
00095

```

4.23 src/mpx_r4.h File Reference

Functions

- void [loadProgram](#) (int argc, char *argv[])
- void [terminateProcess](#) (int argc, char *argv[])

4.23.1 Function Documentation

4.23.1.1 void loadProgram (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 36 of file [mpx_r4.c](#).

```

{ //name,fileName,priority,path

// sets up variables
static int count;
MEMDSC *tempMem;
unsigned char temptop;
char *dir, *name, *filename;
int size,offset,priority;
tcontext *tempContext;
unsigned int *tempCS,*tempIP;
STACKDSC *temp;

// initializes values
int err = 0;
PCB *newPCB = allocate_PCB();
tempMem=newPCB->memdsc;
dir = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
name = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
filename = (char*) sys_alloc_mem(30 * sizeof(char));
strcpy(dir,argv[4]);
strcpy(name,argv[1]);
strcpy(filename,argv[2]);
priority = atoi(argv[3]);

err = sys_check_program(dir,filename,&size,&offset);

if((argc==5)|| (127<=priority<=-128)&&( err==0)){ //checks for validity

/*          if( count == ZERO ){ //If first process allocate queue
rQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
wsQueue = (ROOT*) sys_alloc_mem(sizeof(ROOT));
}          */

setup_PCB(newPCB,name,APPLICATION,SUSPENDED_READY,priority);

// sets up the addressess
newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);
newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;// is
this the correct address?

newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR= sys_alloc_mem(size);;
newPCB->memdsc->execADDR=newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR + offset;

//make sure all registers are properly set

newPCB -> stackdsc-> top = newPCB -> stackdsc-> base + STACKSIZE
- sizeof(tcontext);

tempContext = (tcontext *) (newPCB -> stackdsc-> top);
tempContext ->ES = _ES;
tempContext ->DS = _DS;
tempContext ->CS = FP_SEG(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
tempContext ->IP = FP_OFF(newPCB->memdsc->execADDR);
tempContext ->FLAGS = 0x200;

```



```

        // load the program into memory
        err = sys_load_program(newPCB->memdsc->loadADDR, size, dir, filename);
    e);

    insert_PCB(newPCB);    // put pcb into a queue
    count++; //Update the number of times the function has run.

}
else{
    printf("Wrong or invalid arguments entered.");
}
}

```

4.23.1.2 void terminateProcess (int argc, char * argv[])

Definition at line 107 of file mpx_r4.c.

```

{

    if (argc == 2){ // checks for args then searches for process
        char name[STRLEN];
        PCB *pointer;
        strcpy(name, argv[1]);
        pointer = find_PCB(name);

        if ( pointer != NULL){
            remove_PCB(pointer);
            free_PCB(pointer);
        }

    }

    else{
        printf("Wrong arguments entered.");
        return;
    }
}

```

4.24 src/mpx_r4.h

```

00001 /*****
00002     MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003     Project to Accompany
00004     A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005     Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006     Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008     File Name:      mpx_r4.h
00009
00010     Author: Nathaniel Clay and Nicholas Yanak
00011     Version: 1.1
00012     Date:  12/9/2010
00013
00014     Purpose: This is the header file for r4.
00015
00016
00017     Environment: Windows XP 32 bit
00018
00019 *****/
00020 #ifndef MPX_R4_HFILE
00021 #define MPX_R4_HFILE
00022

```

```

00023 void loadProgram(int argc, char *argv[]);
00024 void terminateProcess(int argc, char *argv[]);
00025
00026
00027 #endif

```

4.25 src/MPX_R5.C File Reference

```

#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <dos.h>
#include "MPX_R5.h"

```

Functions

- int [com_open](#) (int *eflag, int baudrate)
- int [com_close](#) (void)
- void interrupt [level1](#) ()
- void [level2Write](#) ()
- void [level2Read](#) ()
- int [com_read](#) (char *buf_p, int *count_p)
- int [com_write](#) (char *buf_p, int *count_p)

4.25.1 Function Documentation

4.25.1.1 int com_close (void)

Definition at line 49 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

    {
        int mask;

        if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN) //check that port is open
            return SERIAL_PORT_NOT_OPEN;

        dcbPtr.flag=CLOSED;
        disable(); //start enable
        mask = inportb(PIC_MASK);
        mask = mask | 0x10;
        outportb(PIC_MASK, mask);
        enable(); //end enable

        outportb( MS,0x00); // clears Modem Control Status
        outportb( INT_EN,0x00); // clears int_en
        setvect( INT_ID, oldfunc); //restore Microsoft interrupt

        return 0;
    }

```

4.25.1.2 int com_open (int * *eflag*, int *baudrate*)

Definition at line 6 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

{
    long brd;
    int mask;

    if(eflag == NULL)
        return INV_FLAG; // invalid flag
    if(baudrate <= 0)
        return INV_BAUD; // invalid baud
    if(dcbPtr.flag==OPEN) // Make sure that the device is not open.
        return PORT_ALREADY_OPEN;

    dcbPtr.flag = OPEN;
    dcbPtr.flag_ptr = eflag;
    dcbPtr.status = IDLE;
    dcbPtr.ringbufin = 0;
    dcbPtr.ringbufout = 0;
    dcbPtr.ringbufcount = 0;

    oldfunc = getvect(INT_ID); //get the vector of the Windows compor
t interrupt handler
    setvect(INT_ID, &levell); //levell is interrupt handler
    brd = 115200 / (long) baudrate; //calculate baud rate divisor

    outportb(LC, 0x80); //store 0x80 in line control register
    outportb(BRD_LSB, brd & 0xFF); //is Baud rate divisor LSB
    outportb(BRD_MSB, (brd>>8) & 0xFF); //is Baud rate divisor MSB
    outportb(LC, 0x03); //store 0x03 in line control register

    disable(); // disable interrupts
    mask = inportb(PIC_MASK);
    mask = mask & 0xEF;
    outportb(PIC_MASK, mask);
    enable(); // enable interrupts

    //enable level for COM1 in PIC Mask register
    //Store 0x08 in modem control register
    outportb(MC, 0x08); //enables serial interrupts
    //store 0x01 in interrupt enable register
    outportb(INT_EN, 0x01); //enables input ready interrupts

    return 0; // return zero if no error.
}

```

4.25.1.3 int com_read (char * *buf_p*, int * *count_p*)

Definition at line 143 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

{
    //Validate the supplied parameters.
    if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN) //check if device is open
        return READ_PORT_NOT_OPEN;
    if(dcbPtr.status != IDLE) //check if device is idle
        return READ_DEV_BUSY;
    if( buf_p == NULL) //check if buffer is empty
        return READ_INV_BUFF_ADD;
    if( &count_p == NULL) //check if count pointer is null
        return READ_INV_COUNT;
    // Initialize the input buffer variables (not the ring buffer!) and set t

```

```

he status to reading.
    dcbPtr.inbuff = buf_p;
    dcbPtr.incount = count_p;
    dcbPtr.indone = 0;

    *(dcbPtr.flag_ptr) = FLAG_CLEAR; //clear event flag

    disable(); //disable interrupts
    dcbPtr.status=READ; //we are now reading

    /* Copy characters from the ring buffer to the requestor's buffer
    ,
    until the ring buffer is emptied, the requested count has been
    reached, or a CR (ENTER) code has been found. The copied
    characters should, of course, be removed from the ring buffer.
    Either input interrupts or all interrupts should be disabled
    during the copying. */

    while((dcbPtr.ringbufcount >0) && (dcbPtr.inbuff-1 !='\r' && (
dcbPtr.indone >= *(dcbPtr.incount)))){
        *((dcbPtr.inbuff)) = dcbPtr.ringbuf[dcbPtr.
ringbufout];

        dcbPtr.indone++;
        dcbPtr.inbuff++;
        dcbPtr.ringbufout = (dcbPtr.ringbufout+1)%size;
        dcbPtr.ringbufcount--;

    } //end while

    enable(); //enable interrupts

    //the requestor buffer is not yet full
    if(dcbPtr.indone < *(dcbPtr.incount))
        return 0;
    if(*(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) == '\r')
        *(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) = '\0';
    else
        *dcbPtr.inbuff = '\0';

    //Reset the DCB status to idle, set the event flag, and
    //return the actual count to the requestor's variable.
    dcbPtr.status = IDLE; //status back to IDLE
    *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = SET; //the event is over
    *dcbPtr.incount = dcbPtr.indone;

    return 0;
}

```

4.25.1.4 int com_write (char * buf_p, int * count_p)

Definition at line 197 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

{
    int mask;
    //Ensure that the input parameters are valid.
    if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN) //check if device is open
        return WRITE_PORT_NOT_OPEN;
    if(dcbPtr.status != IDLE) //check if device is idle
        return WRITE_DEV_BUSY;
    if(buf_p == NULL) //check if buffer is empty
        return WRITE_INV_BUFF_ADD;
    if(count_p == NULL) //check pointer is null
        return WRITE_INV_COUNT;

    //Install the buffer pointer and counters in the DCB, and set the

```

```

    current status to writing.
    dcbPtr.outbuff = buf_p;
    dcbPtr.outcount = count_p;
    dcbPtr.outdone = 0;
    dcbPtr.status = WRITE;
    //Clear the caller's event flag.
    *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = FLAG_CLEAR;

    //Get the first character from the requestor's buffer and store i
t in the output register.
    outportb(BASE, *dcbPtr.outbuff);
    dcbPtr.outbuff++;
    dcbPtr.outdone++;

    //Enable write interrupts by setting bit 1 of the Interrupt Enab
le register.
    //This must be done by setting the register to the logical or of
its previous
    //contents and 0x02.

    mask = inportb(INT_EN);
    mask = mask | 0x02;
    outportb(INT_EN, mask);

    return 0;
}

```

4.25.1.5 void interrupt level1 ()

Definition at line 70 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

    {
    if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN){
        outportb(PIC_CMD, EOI); //clear interrupt PIC command regis
ter
        return;
    } else{
        num = ((inportb(INT_ID_REG) & WHATINTERRUPTBIT));
        if (num == 2) // 0000 0010 : write interrupt
            level2Write();
        if (num == 4) // 0000 0100 : read interrupt
            level2Read();
        outportb(PIC_CMD, EOI); //clear interrupt PIC command regi
ster
    }
    return;
}

```

4.25.1.6 void level2Read ()

Definition at line 110 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

    {
    char new;
    char ret = '\r';

    new=inportb(BASE); //Read a character from the input register.
    if ( new != ret )
        outportb(BASE, new); // ECHO BACK
    }

```

```

        //If the current status is not reading, store the character in the
        //ring buffer.
        if(dcbPtr.status != READ){
            if(dcbPtr.ringbufcount != size){
                dcbPtr.ringbuf[dcbPtr.ringbufin]= new;
                dcbPtr.ringbufin = (dcbPtr.ringbufin+1)%size;
                dcbPtr.ringbufcount++;
            }
        }else{ //status is reading
            *dcbPtr.inbuff = new;
            dcbPtr.inbuff++;
            dcbPtr.indone++;
            //If the count is not completed and the character
            //is not CR, return. Do not signal completion.
            if(new== '\r' || (dcbPtr.indone ) >= *(dcbPtr.incount)){
                if(*(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) == '\r'){
                    *(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) = '\0';
                }else{
                    *dcbPtr.inbuff = '\0';
                }
                *dcbPtr.incount = dcbPtr.indone;
                dcbPtr.status =IDLE;
                *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = SET;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

4.25.1.7 void level2Write ()

Definition at line 86 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

{
    int mask;

    if(dcbPtr.status != WRITE)
        return; //Ignore the interrupt and return

    if(dcbPtr.outdone < *dcbPtr.outcount){
        outportb(BASE, *dcbPtr.outbuff);
        dcbPtr.outbuff++;
        dcbPtr.outdone++;
        return;
    }else{

        dcbPtr.status = IDLE;
        *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = SET;

        mask = inportb(INT_EN);
        mask = mask&~0x02;
        outportb(INT_EN, mask);
        return;
    }
}

```

4.26 src/MPX_R5.C

```

00001 # include "mpx_supt.h"
00002 # include <stdlib.h>
00003 # include <dos.h>

```

```

00004 # include "MPX_R5.h"
00005
00006     int com_open (int *eflag, int baudrate){
00007         long brd;
00008         int mask;
00009
00010         if(eflag == NULL)
00011             return INV_FLAG; // invalid flag
00012         if(baudrate <= 0)
00013             return INV_BAUD; // invalid baud
00014         if(dcbPtr.flag==OPEN) // Make sure that the device is not open.
00015             return PORT_ALREADY_OPEN;
00016
00017         dcbPtr.flag = OPEN;
00018         dcbPtr.flag_ptr = eflag;
00019         dcbPtr.status = IDLE;
00020         dcbPtr.ringbufin = 0;
00021         dcbPtr.ringbufout = 0;
00022         dcbPtr.ringbufcount = 0;
00023
00024         oldfunc = getvect(INT_ID); //get the vector of the Windows compor
t interrupt handler
00025         setvect(INT_ID, &level1); //level1 is interrupt handler
00026         brd = 115200 / (long) baudrate; //calculate baud rate divisor
00027
00028
00029         outportb(LC, 0x80); //store 0x80 in line control register
00030         outportb(BRD_LSB, brd & 0xFF); //is Baud rate divisor LSB
00031         outportb(BRD_MSB, (brd>>8) & 0xFF); //is Baud rate divisor MSB
00032         outportb(LC, 0x03); //store 0x03 in line control register
00033
00034         disable(); // disable interrupts
00035         mask = inportb(PIC_MASK);
00036         mask = mask & 0xEF;
00037         outportb(PIC_MASK, mask);
00038         enable(); // enable interrupts
00039
00040         //enable level for COM1 in PIC Mask register
00041         //Store 0x08 in modem control register
00042         outportb( MC, 0x08); //enables serial interrupts
00043         //store 0x01 in interrupt enable register
00044         outportb( INT_EN, 0x01); //enables input ready interrupts
00045
00046         return 0; // return zero if no error.
00047     }
00048
00049     int com_close (void){
00050         int mask;
00051
00052         if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN) //check that port is open
00053             return SERIAL_PORT_NOT_OPEN;
00054
00055         dcbPtr.flag=CLOSED;
00056         disable(); //start enable
00057         mask = inportb(PIC_MASK);
00058         mask = mask | 0x10;
00059         outportb(PIC_MASK, mask);
00060         enable(); //end enable
00061
00062         outportb( MS,0x00); // clears Modem Control Status
00063         outportb( INT_EN,0x00); // clears int_en
00064         setvect( INT_ID, oldfunc); //restore Microsoft interrupt
00065
00066         return 0;
00067     }
00068 }
00069

```

```

00070     void interrupt level1(){
00071         if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN){
00072             outportb(PIC_CMD, EOI); //clear interrupt PIC command regis
ter
00073             return;
00074         } else{
00075             num = ((inportb(INT_ID_REG) & WHATINTERRUPTBIT));
00076             if (num == 2) // 0000 0010 : write interrupt
00077                 level2Write();
00078             if (num == 4) // 0000 0100 : read interrupt
00079                 level2Read();
00080             outportb(PIC_CMD, EOI); //clear interrupt PIC command regi
ster
00081         }
00082     return;
00083 }
00084 }
00085
00086 void level2Write(){
00087     int mask;
00088
00089     if(dcbPtr.status != WRITE)
00090         return; //Ignore the interrupt and return
00091
00092     if(dcbPtr.outdone < *dcbPtr.outcount){
00093         outportb(BASE, *dcbPtr.outbuff);
00094         dcbPtr.outbuff++;
00095         dcbPtr.outdone++;
00096         return;
00097     }else{
00098
00099         dcbPtr.status = IDLE;
00100         *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = SET;
00101
00102         mask = inportb(INT_EN);
00103         mask = mask & ~0x02;
00104         outportb(INT_EN, mask);
00105         return;
00106     }
00107 }
00108
00109 void level2Read(){
00110     char new;
00111     char ret = '\r';
00112
00113     new=inportb(BASE); //Read a character from the input register.
00114     if ( new != ret )
00115         outportb(BASE, new); // ECHO BACK
00116     //If the current status is not reading, store the character in th
e ring buffer.
00117
00118     if(dcbPtr.status != READ){
00119         if(dcbPtr.ringbufcount != size){
00120             dcbPtr.ringbuf[dcbPtr.ringbufin]= new;
00121             dcbPtr.ringbufin = (dcbPtr.ringbufin+1)%size;
00122             dcbPtr.ringbufcount++;
00123         }
00124     }else{ //status is reading
00125         *dcbPtr.inbuff = new;
00126         dcbPtr.inbuff++;
00127         dcbPtr.indone++;
00128         //If the count is not completed and the character
is not CR, return. Do not signal completion.
00129         if(new== '\r' || (dcbPtr.indone ) >= *(dcbPtr.incount)){
00130             if (*(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) == '\r'){
00131                 *(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) = '\0';
00132             }else{

```



```

00133                                     *dcbPtr.inbuff = '\0';
00134                                 }
00135                                 *dcbPtr.incount = dcbPtr.indone;
00136                                 dcbPtr.status = IDLE;
00137                                 *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = SET;
00138                             } //end if
00139                         } //end else
00140
00141                     }
00142
00143     int com_read (char *buf_p, int *count_p) {
00144         //Validate the supplied parameters.
00145         if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN) //check if device is open
00146             return READ_PORT_NOT_OPEN;
00147         if(dcbPtr.status != IDLE) //check if device is idle
00148             return READ_DEV_BUSY;
00149         if( buf_p == NULL) //check if buffer is empty
00150             return READ_INV_BUFF_ADD;
00151         if( &count_p == NULL) //check if count pointer is null
00152             return READ_INV_COUNT;
00153         // Initialize the input buffer variables (not the ring buffer!) and set t
00154         he status to reading.
00155         dcbPtr.inbuff = buf_p;
00156         dcbPtr.incount = count_p;
00157         dcbPtr.indone = 0;
00158
00159         *(dcbPtr.flag_ptr) = FLAG_CLEAR; //clear event flag
00160
00161         disable(); //disable interrupts
00162         dcbPtr.status=READ; //we are now reading
00163
00164         /* Copy characters from the ring buffer to the requestor's buffer
00165
00166         until the ring buffer is emptied, the requested count has been
00167         reached, or a CR (ENTER) code has been found. The copied
00168         characters should, of course, be removed from the ring buffer.
00169         Either input interrupts or all interrupts should be disabled
00170         during the copying. */
00171         while((dcbPtr.ringbufcount > 0) && (dcbPtr.inbuff-1 != '\r' && (
00172         dcbPtr.indone >= *(dcbPtr.incount)))) {
00173             *((dcbPtr.inbuff)) = dcbPtr.ringbuf[dcbPtr.
00174             ringbufout];
00175             dcbPtr.indone++;
00176             dcbPtr.inbuff++;
00177             dcbPtr.ringbufout = (dcbPtr.ringbufout+1)%size;
00178             dcbPtr.ringbufcount--;
00179
00180             } //end while
00181
00182             enable(); //enable interrupts
00183
00184             //the requestor buffer is not yet full
00185             if(dcbPtr.indone < *(dcbPtr.incount))
00186                 return 0;
00187             if(*(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) == '\r')
00188                 *(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) = '\0';
00189             else
00190                 *dcbPtr.inbuff = '\0';
00191
00192             //Reset the DCB status to idle, set the event flag, and
00193             //return the actual count to the requestor's variable.
00194             dcbPtr.status = IDLE; //status back to IDLE
00195             *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = SET; //the event is over
00196             *dcbPtr.incount = dcbPtr.indone;
00197             return 0;
00198         }

```

```

00196
00197     int com_write (char *buf_p,int *count_p){
00198         int mask;
00199         //Ensure that the input parameters are valid.
00200         if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN) //check if device is open
00201             return WRITE_PORT_NOT_OPEN;
00202         if(dcbPtr.status != IDLE) //check if device is idle
00203             return WRITE_DEV_BUSY;
00204         if(buf_p == NULL) //check if buffer is empty
00205             return WRITE_INV_BUFF_ADD;
00206         if(count_p == NULL) //check pointer is null
00207             return WRITE_INV_COUNT;
00208
00209         //Install the buffer pointer and counters in the DCB, and set the
current status to writing.
00210         dcbPtr.outbuff = buf_p;
00211         dcbPtr.outcount = count_p;
00212         dcbPtr.outdone = 0;
00213         dcbPtr.status = WRITE;
00214         //Clear the caller's event flag.
00215         *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = FLAG_CLEAR;
00216
00217         //Get the first character from the requestor's buffer and store i
t in the output register.
00218         outportb(BASE, *dcbPtr.outbuff);
00219         dcbPtr.outbuff++;
00220         dcbPtr.outdone++;
00221
00222
00223         //Enable write interrupts by setting bit 1 of the Interrupt Enab
le register.
00224         //This must be done by setting the register to the logical or of
its previous
00225         //contents and 0x02.
00226
00227         mask = inportb(INT_EN);
00228         mask = mask | 0x02;
00229         outportb(INT_EN,mask);
00230
00231         return 0;
00232     }
00233

```

4.27 src/MPX_R5.h File Reference

Data Structures

- struct [device](#)

Defines

- #define [INT_ID](#) 0X0C
- #define [BASE](#) 0x3F8
- #define [INT_EN](#) BASE+1
- #define [BRD_LSB](#) BASE
- #define [BRD_MSB](#) BASE+1
- #define [INT_ID_REG](#) BASE+2
- #define [LC](#) BASE+3
- #define [MC](#) BASE+4

- #define [LS](#) BASE+5
- #define [MS](#) BASE+6
- #define [PIC_MASK](#) 0X21
- #define [PIC_CMD](#) 0x20
- #define [EOI](#) 0x20
- #define [WHATINTERRUPTBIT](#) 0x07
- #define [size](#) 256
- #define [OPEN](#) 1
- #define [CLOSED](#) 0
- #define [SET](#) 1
- #define [FLAG_CLEAR](#) 0
- #define [IDLE](#) 0
- #define [READ](#) 1
- #define [WRITE](#) 2
- #define [NO_ERROR](#) 0
- #define [INV_FLAG](#) -101
- #define [INV_BAUD](#) -102
- #define [PORT_ALREADY_OPEN](#) -103
- #define [SERIAL_PORT_NOT_OPEN](#) -201
- #define [READ_PORT_NOT_OPEN](#) -301
- #define [READ_INV_BUFF_ADD](#) -302
- #define [READ_INV_COUNT](#) -303
- #define [READ_DEV_BUSY](#) -304
- #define [WRITE_PORT_NOT_OPEN](#) -401
- #define [WRITE_INV_BUFF_ADD](#) -402
- #define [WRITE_INV_COUNT](#) -403
- #define [WRITE_DEV_BUSY](#) -404

Typedefs

- typedef struct [device](#) [DCB](#)

Functions

- int [com_open](#) (int *, int)
- int [com_close](#) (void)
- int [com_read](#) (char *, int *)
- int [com_write](#) (char *, int *)
- void interrupt [level1](#) ()
- void [level2Write](#) ()
- void [level2Read](#) ()

Variables

- int [callInt](#) = 0
- int [num](#)
- [DCB](#) [dcbPtr](#)
- void interrupt(* [oldfunc](#))(void)

4.27.1 Define Documentation

4.27.1.1 **#define BASE 0x3F8**

Definition at line 3 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.2 **#define BRD_LSB BASE**

Definition at line 5 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.3 **#define BRD_MSB BASE+1**

Definition at line 6 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.4 **#define CLOSED 0**

Definition at line 24 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.5 **#define EOI 0x20**

Definition at line 14 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.6 **#define FLAG_CLEAR 0**

Definition at line 26 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.7 **#define IDLE 0**

Definition at line 27 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.8 **#define INT_EN BASE+1**

Definition at line 4 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.9 **#define INT_ID 0X0C**

Definition at line 2 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.10 **#define INT_ID_REG BASE+2**

Definition at line 7 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.11 **#define INV_BAUD -102**

Definition at line 34 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.12 #define INV_FLAG -101

Definition at line 33 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.13 #define LC_BASE+3

Definition at line 8 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.14 #define LS_BASE+5

Definition at line 10 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.15 #define MC_BASE+4

Definition at line 9 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.16 #define MS_BASE+6

Definition at line 11 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.17 #define NO_ERROR 0

Definition at line 32 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.18 #define OPEN 1

Definition at line 23 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.19 #define PIC_CMD 0x20

Definition at line 13 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.20 #define PIC_MASK 0x21

Definition at line 12 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.21 #define PORT_ALREADY_OPEN -103

Definition at line 35 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.22 #define READ 1

Definition at line 28 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.23 #define READ_DEV_BUSY -304

Definition at line 40 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.24 #define READ_INV_BUFF_ADD -302

Definition at line 38 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.25 #define READ_INV_COUNT -303

Definition at line 39 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.26 #define READ_PORT_NOT_OPEN -301

Definition at line 37 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.27 #define SERIAL_PORT_NOT_OPEN -201

Definition at line 36 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.28 #define SET 1

Definition at line 25 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.29 #define size 256

Definition at line 20 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.30 #define WHATINTERRUPTBIT 0x07

Definition at line 17 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.31 #define WRITE 2

Definition at line 29 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.32 #define WRITE_DEV_BUSY -404

Definition at line 44 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.33 #define WRITE_INV_BUFF_ADD -402

Definition at line 42 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.34 #define WRITE_INV_COUNT -403

Definition at line 43 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.1.35 #define WRITE_PORT_NOT_OPEN -401

Definition at line 41 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.2 Typedef Documentation**4.27.2.1 typedef struct device DCB****4.27.3 Function Documentation****4.27.3.1 int com_close (void)**

Definition at line 49 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

    {
        int mask;

        if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN) //check that port is open
            return SERIAL_PORT_NOT_OPEN;

        dcbPtr.flag=CLOSED;
        disable(); //start enable
        mask = inportb(PIC_MASK);
        mask = mask | 0x10;
        outportb(PIC_MASK, mask);
        enable(); //end enable

        outportb( MS,0x00); // clears Modem Control Status
        outportb( INT_EN,0x00); // clears int_en
        setvect( INT_ID, oldfunc); //restore Microsoft interrupt

        return 0;
    }

```

4.27.3.2 int com_open (int *, int)

Definition at line 6 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

    {
        long brd;
        int mask;

        if(eflag == NULL)
            return INV_FLAG; // invalid flag
        if(baudrate <= 0)
            return INV_BAUD; // invalid baud
        if(dcbPtr.flag==OPEN) // Make sure that the device is not open.
            return PORT_ALREADY_OPEN;

        dcbPtr.flag = OPEN;
        dcbPtr.flag_ptr = eflag;
        dcbPtr.status = IDLE;
    }

```

```

    dcbPtr.ringbufin = 0;
    dcbPtr.ringbufout = 0;
    dcbPtr.ringbufcount = 0;

    oldfunc = getvect(INT_ID); //get the vector of the Windows compor
t interrupt handler
    setvect(INT_ID, &level1); //level1 is interrupt handler
    brd = 115200 / (long) baudrate; //calculate baud rate divisor

    outportb(LC, 0x80); //store 0x80 in line control register
    outportb(BRD_LSB, brd & 0xFF); //is Baud rate divisor LSB
    outportb(BRD_MSB, (brd>>8) & 0xFF); //is Baud rate divisor MSB
    outportb(LC, 0x03); //store 0x03 in line control register

    disable(); // disable interrupts
    mask = inportb(PIC_MASK);
    mask = mask & 0xEF;
    outportb(PIC_MASK, mask);
    enable(); // enable interrupts

    //enable level for COM1 in PIC Mask register
    //Store 0x08 in modem control register
    outportb(MC, 0x08); //enables serial interrupts
    //store 0x01 in interrupt enable register
    outportb(INT_EN, 0x01); //enables input ready interrupts

return 0; // return zero if no error.
}

```

4.27.3.3 int com_read (char *, int *)

Definition at line 143 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

{
    //Validate the supplied parameters.
    if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN) //check if device is open
        return READ_PORT_NOT_OPEN;
    if(dcbPtr.status != IDLE) //check if device is idle
        return READ_DEV_BUSY;
    if( buf_p == NULL) //check if buffer is empty
        return READ_INV_BUFF_ADD;
    if( &count_p == NULL) //check if count pointer is null
        return READ_INV_COUNT;
    // Initialize the input buffer variables (not the ring buffer!) and set t
he status to reading.
    dcbPtr.inbuff = buf_p;
    dcbPtr.incount = count_p;
    dcbPtr.indone = 0;

    *(dcbPtr.flag_ptr) = FLAG_CLEAR; //clear event flag

    disable(); //disable interrupts
    dcbPtr.status=READ; //we are now reading

    /* Copy characters from the ring buffer to the requestor's buffer
    ,
    until the ring buffer is emptied, the requested count has been
    reached, or a CR (ENTER) code has been found. The copied
    characters should, of course, be removed from the ring buffer.
    Either input interrupts or all interrupts should be disabled
    during the copying. */

    while((dcbPtr.ringbufcount >0) && (dcbPtr.inbuff-1 !='\r' && (

```



```

dcbPtr.indone >= *(dcbPtr.incount))) {
    *((dcbPtr.inbuff)) = dcbPtr.ringbuf[dcbPtr.
ringbufout];

    dcbPtr.indone++;
    dcbPtr.inbuff++;
    dcbPtr.ringbufout = (dcbPtr.ringbufout+1)%size;
    dcbPtr.ringbufcount--;

    } //end while

    enable(); //enable interrupts

    //the requestor buffer is not yet full
    if(dcbPtr.indone < *(dcbPtr.incount))
        return 0;
    if(*(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) == '\r')
        *(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) = '\0';
    else
        *dcbPtr.inbuff = '\0';

    //Reset the DCB status to idle, set the event flag, and
    //return the actual count to the requestor's variable.
    dcbPtr.status = IDLE; //status back to IDLE
    *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = SET; //the event is over
    *dcbPtr.incount = dcbPtr.indone;
return 0;
}

```

4.27.3.4 int com_write (char *, int *)

Definition at line 197 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

{
    int mask;
    //Ensure that the input parameters are valid.
    if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN) //check if device is open
        return WRITE_PORT_NOT_OPEN;
    if(dcbPtr.status != IDLE) //check if device is idle
        return WRITE_DEV_BUSY;
    if(buf_p == NULL) //check if buffer is empty
        return WRITE_INV_BUFF_ADD;
    if(count_p == NULL) //check pointer is null
        return WRITE_INV_COUNT;

    //Install the buffer pointer and counters in the DCB, and set the
current status to writing.
    dcbPtr.outbuff = buf_p;
    dcbPtr.outcount = count_p;
    dcbPtr.outdone = 0;
    dcbPtr.status = WRITE;
    //Clear the caller's event flag.
    *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = FLAG_CLEAR;

    //Get the first character from the requestor's buffer and store i
t in the output register.
    outportb(BASE, *dcbPtr.outbuff);
    dcbPtr.outbuff++;
    dcbPtr.outdone++;

    //Enable write interrupts by setting bit 1 of the Interrupt Enab
le register.
    //This must be done by setting the register to the logical or of
its previous

```

```

        //contents and 0x02.

mask = inportb(INT_EN);
mask = mask | 0x02;
outportb(INT_EN,mask);

return 0;
}

```

4.27.3.5 void interrupt level1 ()

Definition at line 70 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

        {
if(dcbPtr.flag != OPEN){
    outportb(PIC_CMD, EOI); //clear interupt PIC command regis
ter
    return;
} else{
    num = ((inportb(INT_ID_REG) & WHATINTERRUPTBIT));
    if (num == 2) // 0000 0010 : write interrupt
        level2Write();
    if (num == 4) // 0000 0100 : read interrupt
        level2Read();
    outportb(PIC_CMD, EOI); //clear interupt PIC command regi
ster
}
return;
}

```

4.27.3.6 void level2Read ()

Definition at line 110 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

{
char new;
char ret = '\r';

new=inportb(BASE); //Read a character from the input register.
if ( new != ret )
    outportb(BASE, new); // ECHO BACK
//If the current status is not reading, store the character in th
e ring buffer.
if(dcbPtr.status != READ){
    if(dcbPtr.ringbufcount != size){
        dcbPtr.ringbuf[dcbPtr.ringbufin]= new;
        dcbPtr.ringbufin = (dcbPtr.ringbufin+1)%size;
        dcbPtr.ringbufcount++;
    }
}else{ //status is reading
    *dcbPtr.inbuff = new;
    dcbPtr.inbuff++;
    dcbPtr.indone++;
    //If the count is not completed and the character
is not CR, return. Do not signal completion.
    if(new== '\r' || (dcbPtr.indone ) >= *(dcbPtr.incount)){
        if(*(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) == '\r'){
            *(dcbPtr.inbuff-1) = '\0';
        }else{
            *dcbPtr.inbuff = '\0';
        }
    }
}
}

```

```

    }
    *dcbPtr.incount = dcbPtr.indone;
    dcbPtr.status = IDLE;
    *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = SET;
} //end if
} //end else
}

```

4.27.3.7 void level2Write ()

Definition at line 86 of file [MPX_R5.C](#).

```

{
    int mask;

    if(dcbPtr.status != WRITE)
        return; //Ignore the interrupt and return

    if(dcbPtr.outdone < *dcbPtr.outcount){
        outportb(BASE, *dcbPtr.outbuff);
        dcbPtr.outbuff++;
        dcbPtr.outdone++;
        return;
    }else{

        dcbPtr.status = IDLE;
        *dcbPtr.flag_ptr = SET;

        mask = inportb(INT_EN);
        mask = mask & ~0x02;
        outportb(INT_EN, mask);
        return;
    }
}

```

4.27.4 Variable Documentation

4.27.4.1 int callInt = 0

Definition at line 47 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.4.2 DCB dcbPtr

Definition at line 67 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.4.3 int num

Definition at line 48 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.27.4.4 void interrupt(* oldfunc)(void)

Definition at line 77 of file [MPX_R5.h](#).

4.28 src/MPX_R5.h

```

00001          //COM1 Addresses
00002 #define INT_ID 0X0C // interrupt ID for windows interrupt table
00003 #define BASE 0x3F8 //com1 base address
00004 #define INT_EN BASE+1 // interrupt enable
00005 #define BRD_LSB BASE // LSB Baud Rate Divisor
00006 #define BRD_MSB BASE+1 // MSB Baud Rate Divisor
00007 #define INT_ID_REG BASE+2
00008 #define LC BASE+3 // Line control register
00009 #define MC BASE+4 // Modem Control Register
00010 #define LS BASE+5 // Line control status
00011 #define MS BASE+6 // Modem Control status
00012 #define PIC_MASK 0X21 // Programmable Interrupt Controller Mask
00013 #define PIC_CMD 0x20 // Programmable Interrupt Controller Command
00014 #define EOI 0x20
00015
00016 //Used in interrupt1
00017 #define WHAT_INTERRUPTBIT 0x07
00018
00019 //ring buffer size
00020 #define size 256
00021
00022 //Flag states
00023 #define OPEN 1 //device open
00024 #define CLOSED 0 //device closed
00025 #define SET 1 //event flag set
00026 #define FLAG_CLEAR 0 //event flag cleared
00027 #define IDLE 0
00028 #define READ 1
00029 #define WRITE 2
00030
00031 //Error values returned
00032 #define NO_ERROR 0 //no error
00033 #define INV_FLAG -101 //invalid even flad pointer
00034 #define INV_BAUD -102 //invalid baud rate divisor
00035 #define PORT_ALREADY_OPEN -103 //port already open
00036 #define SERIAL_PORT_NOT_OPEN -201 //serial port not open
00037 #define READ_PORT_NOT_OPEN -301 //port not open
00038 #define READ_INV_BUFF_ADD -302 //invalid buffer address
00039 #define READ_INV_COUNT -303 //invalid count address or count value
00040 #define READ_DEV_BUSY -304 //device is busy
00041 #define WRITE_PORT_NOT_OPEN -401
00042 #define WRITE_INV_BUFF_ADD -402
00043 #define WRITE_INV_COUNT -403
00044 #define WRITE_DEV_BUSY -404
00045
00046 //global variables
00047 int callInt=0;
00048 int num;
00049
00050 typedef struct device{
00051     int flag; //indicate if device is open or closed.
00052     int *flag_ptr; //pointer to event flag
00053     int status; //status code: IDLE, READ, WRITE
00054     char *inbuff; //pointer to requester's buffer; read data placed here
00055     int *incount; //max number of chars can be placed in requester's buffer
00056     int indone; //number of chars that have been placed in requester's buffer
00057
00058     char *outbuff;
00059     int *outcount;
00060     int outdone;
00061     char ringbuf[size]; //ring buffer
00062     int ringbufin; //where write next char will be placed
00063     int ringbufout; //where remove next char from buffer
00064     int ringbufcount; //number of stored but not read chars from buffer
00065 }DCB;

```

```
00065
00066 //typedef struct device DCB;
00067 DCB dcbPtr;
00068
00069 //prototypes
00070 int com_open(int *, int );
00071 int com_close(void);
00072 int com_read(char *, int *);
00073 int com_write(char *, int *);
00074 void interrupt level1();
00075 void level2Write();
00076 void level2Read();
00077 void interrupt (*oldfunc) (void);
00078
```

4.29 src/mpx_util.c File Reference

```
#include "mpx_cmd.h"
#include "mpx_util.h"
#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include "mystdlib.h"
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>
```

Defines

- #define [LINES_PER_PAGE](#) 23

Functions

- void [mpx_pager](#) (char *line_to_print)
The pager function permits displaying output screen-full at a time.
- void [mpx_pager_init](#) (char *header)
The pager initialization function must be used before the pager function.
- int [mpxprompt_yn](#) (void)
The function Prompt y n prompts the user to answer a Yes or No question.
- char [mpxprompt_anykey](#) (void)
The function Prompt Any key Prompts the user to press the return key.
- int [mpxprompt_int](#) (void)
The function Prompt int reads the in the input from the user.
- void [mpx_readline](#) (char *buffer, int buflen)
Readline function reads in a line from the Terminal.
- int [mpx_cls](#) (void)

Clear, blanks the screen.

- void `errorDecode` (int `err`)

Decodes the errors thrown by various functions in the MPX suport files.

4.29.1 Define Documentation

4.29.1.1 `#define LINES_PER_PAGE 23`

Definition at line 8 of file `mpx_util.c`.

4.29.2 Function Documentation

4.29.2.1 void `errorDecode` (int `err`)

Decodes the errors thrown by various functions in the MPX suport files.

Parameters

[in] `err` The error value to decode.

Definition at line 111 of file `mpx_util.c`.

```

{
switch( err ){
    case ERR_SUP_INVDEV:
        printf("Invalid device ID");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_INVOPC:
        printf("Invalid operation Code");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_INVPOS:
        printf("Invalid character postition");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_RDFAIL:
        printf("Read Failed"); // could be sysrec or sys get entr
y
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_WRFail:
        printf("Write Failed");
        break;
    // ERR_SUP_INVMOD Exists in documentation but is not present in s
upport code?
    case ERR_SUP_INVMEM:
        printf("Invalid memory block pointer");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_FRFAIL:
        printf("Memory Freeing Op Failed");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_INVDAT:
        printf("Invalid Date");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_DATNCH:
        printf("Date not properly changed");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_INVDIR:
        printf("Invalid name or no such directory");
        break;
}

```

```

        case ERR_SUP_DIROPN:
            printf("Error Opening Directory");
            break;
        case ERR_SUP_DIRNOP:
            printf("No directory is open");
            break;
        case ERR_SUP_NOENTR:
            printf("No more entries found");
            break;
        case ERR_SUP_NAMLNG:
            printf("The name was too long for the buffer");
            break;
        case ERR_SUP_DIRCLS:
            printf("Error closing the directory");
            break;
        default:
            printf("Unknown Error Code: %d /n",err);
            break;
    }
}

```

4.29.2.2 int mpx_cls (void)

Clear, blanks the screen.

Definition at line 99 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

    {
        /* fixme: add error catching */
        int err = sys_req(CLEAR, TERMINAL, NULL, 0);

        if ( err != OK ) return err;

        return OK;
    }

```

4.29.2.3 void mpx_pager (char * line_to_print)

The pager function permits displaying output screen-full at a time.

The line to output MUST NOT end with a

(newline) character.

Definition at line 19 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

    {

        if ( lines_printed == 0 ) {
            mpx_cls();
            printf("%s", page_header);
        }

        printf("%s\n", line_to_print);

        if ( (lines_printed != 0) && (lines_printed % (LINES_PER_PAGE-header_line
s) == 0) ) {
            lines_printed = 0;
            printf("<<Press enter for MORE>>"); mpxprompt_anykey();
        } else {
            lines_printed++;
        }
    }

```

```

    }
}

```

4.29.2.4 void mpx_pager_init (char * header)

The pager initialization function must be used before the pager function.

If no per-page header is required, pass NULL for that parameter.

All lines in the header, including the last one, MUST end with a (newline) character.

Definition at line 42 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

char *cur_pos    = header;
{
    char *cur_pos    = header;
    page_header      = header;
    lines_printed    = 0;
    pages_printed    = 0;
    header_lines     = 0;

    if (header != NULL) {
        while (*cur_pos != '\0') {
            if (*cur_pos == '\n') {
                header_lines++;
            }
            cur_pos++;
        }
    }
}

```

4.29.2.5 void mpx_readline (char * buffer, int buflen)

Readline function reads in a line from the Terminal.

Parameters

[in, out] **buffer** Points to the sting being read.

[in] **buflen** Defines the maximum characters read.

Definition at line 88 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

{
    int local_buflen = buflen;
    sys_req(READ, TERMINAL, buffer, &local_buflen);

    /* remove newline from end of string. */
    if( buffer[strlen(buffer)-1] == '\n' || buffer[strlen(buffer)-1] == '\r'
) {
        buffer[strlen(buffer)-1] = '\0';
    } /* FIXME: strlen() is unsafe; should use strlen(). */
}

```


4.29.2.6 char mpxprompt_anykey (void)

The function Prompt Any key Prompts the user to press the return key.

Definition at line 71 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

    {
        /* user must press enter. */
        int buflen = 3;
        char buf[5];
        buf[0] = ' ';
        sys_req(READ, TERMINAL, buf, &buflen);
        return buf[0];
    }

```

4.29.2.7 int mpxprompt_int (void)

The function Prompt int reads the in the input from the user.

Definition at line 81 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

    {
        char input[MAX_LINE];
        mpx_readline(input, MAX_LINE);
        return atoi(input);
    }

```

4.29.2.8 int mpxprompt_yn (void)

The function Prompt y n prompts the user to answer a Yes or No question.

Definition at line 61 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

    {
        char yn = mpxprompt_anykey();
        if( yn == 'Y' || yn == 'y' ) {
            return 1; /* true */
        } else {
            return 0; /* false */
        }
    }

```

4.30 src/mpx_util.c

```

00001 #include "mpx_cmd.h"
00002 #include "mpx_util.h"
00003 #include "mpx_supt.h"
00004 #include "mystdlib.h"
00005 #include <string.h>
00006 #include <stdio.h>
00007
00008 #define LINES_PER_PAGE 23
00009 static int lines_printed;
00010 static int pages_printed;
00011 static int header_lines;
00012 static char *page_header;
00013

```

```

00014
00019 void mpx_pager(char *line_to_print) {
00020
00021     if ( lines_printed == 0 ) {
00022         mpx_cls();
00023         printf("%s", page_header);
00024     }
00025
00026     printf("%s\n", line_to_print);
00027
00028     if ( (lines_printed != 0) && (lines_printed % (LINES_PER_PAGE-header_line
s) == 0)) {
00029         lines_printed = 0;
00030         printf("<<Press enter for MORE>>"); mpxprompt_anykey();
00031     } else {
00032         lines_printed++;
00033     }
00034 }
00035
00042 void mpx_pager_init(char *header) {
00043     char *cur_pos = header;
00044
00045     page_header = header;
00046     lines_printed = 0;
00047     pages_printed = 0;
00048     header_lines = 0;
00049
00050     if (header != NULL) {
00051         while (*cur_pos != '\0') {
00052             if (*cur_pos == '\n') {
00053                 header_lines++;
00054             }
00055             cur_pos++;
00056         }
00057     }
00058 }
00059
00061 int mpxprompt_yn(void) {
00062     char yn = mpxprompt_anykey();
00063     if( yn == 'Y' || yn == 'y' ) {
00064         return 1; /* true */
00065     } else {
00066         return 0; /* false */
00067     }
00068 }
00069
00071 char mpxprompt_anykey(void) {
00072     /* user must press enter. */
00073     int buflen = 3;
00074     char buf[5];
00075     buf[0] = ' ';
00076     sys_req(READ, TERMINAL, buf, &buflen);
00077     return buf[0];
00078 }
00079
00081 int mpxprompt_int(void) {
00082     char input[MAX_LINE];
00083     mpx_readline(input, MAX_LINE);
00084     return atoi(input);
00085 }
00086
00088 void mpx_readline ( char *buffer , int buflen ) {
00089     int local_buflen = buflen;
00090     sys_req(READ, TERMINAL, buffer, &local_buflen);
00091
00092     /* remove newline from end of string. */
00093     if( buffer[strlen(buffer)-1] == '\n' || buffer[strlen(buffer)-1] == '\r'

```

```

    ) {
00094         buffer[strlen(buffer)-1] = '\0';
00095     } /* FIXME: strlen() is unsafe; should use strlen(). */
00096 }
00097
00099 int mpx_cls (void) {
00100     /* fixme: add error catching */
00101     int err = sys_req(CLEAR, TERMINAL, NULL, 0);
00102
00103     if ( err != OK ) return err;
00104
00105     return OK;
00106 }
00107
00111 void errorDecode(int err){
00112     switch( err ){
00113     case ERR_SUP_INVDEV:
00114         printf("Invalid device ID");
00115         break;
00116     case ERR_SUP_INVOPC:
00117         printf("Invalid operation Code");
00118         break;
00119     case ERR_SUP_INVPOS:
00120         printf("Invalid character postition");
00121         break;
00122     case ERR_SUP_RDFAIL:
00123         printf("Read Failed"); // could be sysrec or sys get entr
00124     y
00125         break;
00126     case ERR_SUP_WRFail:
00127         printf("Write Failed");
00128         break;
00129         // ERR_SUP_INVMOD Exists in documentation but is not present in s
00130         upport code?
00131     case ERR_SUP_INVMEM:
00132         printf("Invalid memory block pointer");
00133         break;
00134     case ERR_SUP_FRFAIL:
00135         printf("Memory Freeing Op Failed");
00136         break;
00137     case ERR_SUP_INVDAT:
00138         printf("Invalid Date");
00139         break;
00140     case ERR_SUP_DATNCH:
00141         printf("Date not properly changed");
00142         break;
00143     case ERR_SUP_INVDIR:
00144         printf("Invalid name or no such directory");
00145         break;
00146     case ERR_SUP_DIROPN:
00147         printf("Error Opening Directory");
00148         break;
00149     case ERR_SUP_DIRNOP:
00150         printf("No directory is open");
00151         break;
00152     case ERR_SUP_NOENTR:
00153         printf("No more entries found");
00154         break;
00155     case ERR_SUP_NAMLNG:
00156         printf("The name was too long for the buffer");
00157         break;
00158     case ERR_SUP_DIRCLS:
00159         printf("Error closing the directory");
00160         break;
00161     default:
00162         printf("Unknown Error Code: %d /n",err);
00163         break;

```

```
00162         }
00163     }
```

4.31 src/mpx_util.h File Reference

Functions

- void [mpx_pager](#) (char *line_to_print)
The pager function permits displaying output screen-full at a time.
- void [mpx_pager_init](#) (char *header)
The pager initialization function must be used before the pager function.
- int [mpx_cls](#) (void)
Clear, blanks the screen.
- int [mpxprompt_yn](#) (void)
The function Prompt y n prompts the user to answer a Yes or No question.
- void [mpx_readline](#) (char *buffer, int buflen)
Readline function reads in a line from the Terminal.
- char [mpxprompt_anykey](#) (void)
The function Prompt Any key Prompts the user to press the return key.
- int [mpxprompt_int](#) (void)
The function Prompt int reads the in the input from the user.
- void [errorDecode](#) (int err)
Decodes the errors thrown by various functions in the MPX suport files.

4.31.1 Function Documentation

4.31.1.1 void errorDecode (int err)

Decodes the errors thrown by various functions in the MPX suport files.

Parameters

[in] **err** The error value to decode.

Definition at line 111 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

{
switch( err ){
    case ERR_SUP_INVDEV:
        printf("Invalid device ID");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_INVOPC:
        printf("Invalid operation Code");

```

```

        break;
    case ERR_SUP_INVPOS:
        printf("Invalid character postition");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_RDFAIL:
        printf("Read Failed"); // could be sysrec or sys get entr
y
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_WRFAIL:
        printf("Write Failed");
        break;
    // ERR_SUP_INVMOD Exists in documentation but is not present in s
upport code?
    case ERR_SUP_INVMEM:
        printf("Invalid memory block pointer");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_FRFAIL:
        printf("Memory Freeing Op Failed");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_INVDAT:
        printf("Invalid Date");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_DATNCH:
        printf("Date not properly changed");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_INVDIR:
        printf("Invalid name or no such directory");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_DIROPN:
        printf("Error Opening Directory");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_DIRNOP:
        printf("No directory is open");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_NOENTR:
        printf("No more entries found");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_NAMLNG:
        printf("The name was too long for the buffer");
        break;
    case ERR_SUP_DIRCLS:
        printf("Error closing the directory");
        break;
    default:
        printf("Unknown Error Code: %d /n",err);
        break;
    }
}

```

4.31.1.2 int mpx_cls (void)

Clear, blanks the screen.

Definition at line 99 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

{
    /* fixme: add error catching */
    int err = sys_req(CLEAR, TERMINAL, NULL, 0);

    if ( err != OK ) return err;

    return OK;
}

```

4.31.1.3 void mpx_pager (char * *line_to_print*)

The pager function permits displaying output screen-full at a time.

The line to output MUST NOT end with a (newline) character.

Definition at line 19 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

{

    if ( lines_printed == 0 ) {
        mpx_cls();
        printf("%s", page_header);
    }

    printf("%s\n", line_to_print);

    if ( (lines_printed != 0) && (lines_printed % (LINES_PER_PAGE-header_line
s) == 0) ) {
        lines_printed = 0;
        printf("<<Press enter for MORE>>"); mpxprompt_anykey();
    } else {
        lines_printed++;
    }
}

```

4.31.1.4 void mpx_pager_init (char * *header*)

The pager initialization function must be used before the pager function.

If no per-page header is required, pass NULL for that parameter.

All lines in the header, including the last one, MUST end with a (newline) character.

Definition at line 42 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

{

    char *cur_pos = header;

    page_header = header;
    lines_printed = 0;
    pages_printed = 0;
    header_lines = 0;

    if (header != NULL) {
        while (*cur_pos != '\0') {
            if (*cur_pos == '\n') {
                header_lines++;
            }
            cur_pos++;
        }
    }
}

```

4.31.1.5 void mpx_readline (char * *buffer*, int *buflen*)

Readline function reads in a line from the Terminal.

Parameters

- [in, out] **buffer** Points to the sting being read.
- [in] **buflen** Defines the maximum characters read.

Definition at line 88 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

{
    int local_buflen = buflen;
    sys_req(READ, TERMINAL, buffer, &local_buflen);

    /* remove newline from end of string. */
    if( buffer[strlen(buffer)-1] == '\n' || buffer[strlen(buffer)-1] == '\r'
) {
        buffer[strlen(buffer)-1] = '\0';
    } /* FIXME: strlen() is unsafe; should use strlen(). */
}

```

4.31.1.6 char mpxprompt_anykey (void)

The function Prompt Any key Prompts the user to press the return key.

Definition at line 71 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

{
    /* user must press enter. */
    int buflen = 3;
    char buf[5];
    buf[0] = ' ';
    sys_req(READ, TERMINAL, buf, &buflen);
    return buf[0];
}

```

4.31.1.7 int mpxprompt_int (void)

The function Prompt int reads the in the input from the user.

Definition at line 81 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

{
    char input[MAX_LINE];
    mpx_readline(input, MAX_LINE);
    return atoi(input);
}

```

4.31.1.8 int mpxprompt_yn (void)

The function Prompt y n prompts the user to answer a Yes or No question.

Definition at line 61 of file [mpx_util.c](#).

```

{
    char yn = mpxprompt_anykey();
    if( yn == 'Y' || yn == 'y' ) {
        return 1; /* true */
    } else {
        return 0; /* false */
    }
}

```

4.32 src/mpx_util.h

```
00001 #ifndef MPX_UTIL_HFILE
00002 #define MPX_UTIL_HFILE
00003
00004 void    mpx_pager                (char *line_to_print);
00005 void    mpx_pager_init          (char *header);
00006 int     mpx_cls                  (void);
00007 int     mpxprompt_yn             (void);
00008 void    mpx_readline             (char *buffer, int buflen);
00009 char    mpxprompt_anykey         (void);
00010 int     mpxprompt_int            (void);
00011 void    errorDecode              (int err);
00012
00013 #endif
```

4.33 src/procs-r3.c File Reference

```
#include "mpx_supt.h"
```

Defines

- #define [RC_1](#) 1
- #define [RC_2](#) 2
- #define [RC_3](#) 3
- #define [RC_4](#) 4
- #define [RC_5](#) 5

Functions

- void [test1_R3](#) ()
- void [test2_R3](#) ()
- void [test3_R3](#) ()
- void [test4_R3](#) ()
- void [test5_R3](#) ()

4.33.1 Define Documentation

4.33.1.1 #define [RC_1](#) 1

Definition at line [43](#) of file [procs-r3.c](#).

4.33.1.2 #define [RC_2](#) 2

Definition at line [44](#) of file [procs-r3.c](#).

4.33.1.3 #define [RC_3](#) 3

Definition at line [45](#) of file [procs-r3.c](#).

4.33.1.4 #define RC_4 4

Definition at line 46 of file [procs-r3.c](#).

4.33.1.5 #define RC_5 5

Definition at line 47 of file [procs-r3.c](#).

4.33.2 Function Documentation

4.33.2.1 void test1_R3 ()

Definition at line 83 of file [procs-r3.c](#).

4.33.2.2 void test2_R3 ()

Definition at line 106 of file [procs-r3.c](#).

4.33.2.3 void test3_R3 ()

Definition at line 129 of file [procs-r3.c](#).

4.33.2.4 void test4_R3 ()

Definition at line 152 of file [procs-r3.c](#).

4.33.2.5 void test5_R3 ()

Definition at line 175 of file [procs-r3.c](#).

4.34 src/procs-r3.c

```
00001 /*****
00002     MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003     Project to Accompany
00004     A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005     Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006     Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008     File Name: procs-r3.c
00009
00010     Author: M.G.Lane, J. Mooney
00011     Version: 2.0
00012     Date: 01/03/93
00013
00014     Purpose: Process Management command procedures
00015
00016
00017     Environments: This file is system independent.
00018
00019     Procedures:
00020                                     test1_R3 - test process
```

```

00021             test2_R3 - test process
00022             test3_R3 - test process
00023             test4_R3 - test process
00024             test5_R3 - test process
00025
00026 *****
00027
00028     Change Log:
00029
00030             05/16/88  mgl   Initial Version
00031             07/17/88  mgl   Final documentation changes
00032             08/13/92  jdm   Update for Version 2.0
00033             12/23/92  jdm   Revised count values
00034             12/28/92  jdm   changed file name, moved to support
00035             01/03/93  jdm   changed test procedure names
00036
00037 *****/
00038
00039 #include "mpx_supt.h"
00040
00041 /* loop counts */
00042
00043 #define RC_1 1
00044 #define RC_2 2
00045 #define RC_3 3
00046 #define RC_4 4
00047 #define RC_5 5
00048
00049
00050
00051
00052
00053
00054 /*
00055     Procedures: testx_R3 (x = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
00056
00057     Purpose: test processes for Module R3
00058
00059
00060     Parameters: none
00061
00062     Return value: none
00063
00064     Calls:  sys_req
00065            printf
00066
00067     Globals: none
00068
00069     Algorithm:
00070
00071         Each process prints a message to the screen and gives up
00072         control to the dispatcher using sys_req.  Each process
00073         loops a certain number of times, displaying a message to
00074         the screen inside the loop.  (test1 loops 5 times, test2
00075         loops 10, test3 loops 15, test4 loops 20, and test5 loops
00076         25 times).  Each test process eventually requests
00077         termination.  If a dispatcher dispatches a test process
00078         after it requested termination, it prints a message
00079         indicating so, and the process starts over.
00080 */
00081
00082
00083 void test1_R3()
00084 {
00085     int ix; /* loop index */
00086
00087     /* repeat forever if termination fails */

```

```

00088         while (TRUE) {
00089
00090             /* loop for the prescribed number of times */
00091             for (ix=1; ix <= RC_1; ix++) {
00092
00093                 /* give up control to the dispatcher */
00094                 printf("test1 dispatched; loop count = %d\n",ix);
00095                 sys_req(IDLE, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00096             }
00097
00098             /* request termination */
00099             sys_req(EXIT, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00100
00101             /* display error message if dispatched again */
00102             printf ("test1 dispatched after it exited!!!\n");
00103         }
00104     }
00105
00106 void test2_R3()
00107 {
00108     int ix; /* loop index */
00109
00110     /* repeat forever if termination fails */
00111     while (TRUE) {
00112
00113         /* loop for the prescribed number of times */
00114         for (ix=1; ix <= RC_2; ix++) {
00115
00116             /* give up control to the dispatcher */
00117             printf("test2 dispatched; loop count = %d\n",ix);
00118             sys_req(IDLE, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00119         }
00120
00121         /* request termination */
00122         sys_req(EXIT, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00123
00124         /* display error message if dispatched again */
00125         printf ("test2 dispatched after it exited!!!\n");
00126     }
00127 }
00128
00129 void test3_R3()
00130 {
00131     int ix; /* loop index */
00132
00133     /* repeat forever if termination fails */
00134     while (TRUE) {
00135
00136         /* loop for the prescribed number of times */
00137         for (ix=1; ix <= RC_3; ix++) {
00138
00139             /* give up control to the dispatcher */
00140             printf("test3 dispatched; loop count = %d\n",ix);
00141             sys_req(IDLE, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00142         }
00143
00144         /* request termination */
00145         sys_req(EXIT, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00146
00147         /* display error message if dispatched again */
00148         printf ("test3 dispatched after it exited!!!\n");
00149     }
00150 }
00151
00152 void test4_R3()
00153 {
00154     int ix; /* loop index */

```

```

00155
00156     /* repeat forever if termination fails */
00157     while (TRUE) {
00158
00159         /* loop for the prescribed number of times */
00160         for (ix=1; ix <= RC_4; ix++) {
00161
00162             /* give up control to the dispatcher */
00163             printf("test4 dispatched; loop count = %d\n",ix);
00164             sys_req(IDLE, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00165         }
00166
00167         /* request termination */
00168         sys_req(EXIT, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00169
00170         /* display error message if dispatched again */
00171         printf ("test4 dispatched after it exited!!!\n");
00172     }
00173 }
00174
00175 void test5_R3()
00176 {
00177     int ix; /* loop index */
00178
00179     /* repeat forever if termination fails */
00180     while (TRUE) {
00181
00182         /* loop for the prescribed number of times */
00183         for (ix=1; ix <= RC_5; ix++) {
00184
00185             /* give up control to the dispatcher */
00186             printf("test5 dispatched; loop count = %d\n",ix);
00187             sys_req(IDLE, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00188         }
00189
00190         /* request termination */
00191         sys_req(EXIT, NO_DEV, NULL, 0);
00192
00193         /* display error message if dispatched again */
00194         printf ("test5 dispatched after it exited!!!\n");
00195     }
00196 }
00197
00198 /* END OF FILE */

```

4.35 src/trmdrive.c File Reference

```

#include <dos.h>
#include "mpx_supt.h"
#include "trmdrive.h"

```

Data Structures

- struct [context](#)

Defines

- #define [PIC_CMD](#) 0x20
- #define [PIC_MASK](#) 0x21

- #define [KBD_LEVEL](#) 1
- #define [SET](#) 1
- #define [RESET](#) 0
- #define [CR](#) 0x0D
- #define [LF](#) 0x0A
- #define [BS](#) 0x08
- #define [ESC](#) 0x1B
- #define [DEV_IDLE](#) 0
- #define [DEV_READ](#) 1
- #define [DEV_WRITE](#) 2
- #define [KBD_INTNUM](#) (0x08 + [KBD_LEVEL](#))
- #define [OPEN_FILE](#) 0x3D
- #define [CLOSE_FILE](#) 0x3E
- #define [WRITE_FILE](#) 0x40
- #define [GET_CHAR](#) 0x06
- #define [WRITE_ONLY](#) 0x01
- #define [MAX_XPOS](#) 79
- #define [MAX_YPOS](#) 23

Typedefs

- typedef unsigned short [word](#)
- typedef unsigned char [byte](#)
- typedef struct [context](#) [context](#)

Functions

- void interrupt [kbd_ihand](#) (void)
- void [clear_scr](#) (void)
- int [goto_xy](#) (int xval, int yval)
- void [out_char](#) (char ch)
- int [trm_open](#) (int *ef_p)
- [trm_close](#) (void)
- int [trm_read](#) (char *buf_p, int *count_p)
- int [trm_write](#) (char *buf_p, int *count_p)
- int [trm_clear](#) (void)
- int [trm_gotoxy](#) (int xval, int yval)
- void [trm_getc](#) (void)

Variables

- union REGS [regs](#)
- struct SREGS [segs](#)
- struct {
 - flag [open](#)
 - int [status](#)
 - int * [eflag_p](#)
 - char * [out_buf_p](#)
 - int * [out_count_p](#)

```
    int out_max
    int out_ctr
    char * in_buf_p
    int * in_count_p
    int in_max
    int in_ctr
} dcb_trm
```

- void interrupt(* [old_kbhand_p](#))(void) = NULL
- int [con_handle](#)
- int [pendc](#) = 0

4.35.1 Define Documentation

4.35.1.1 #define BS 0x08

Definition at line [86](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.2 #define CLOSE_FILE 0x3E

Definition at line [99](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.3 #define CR 0x0D

Definition at line [84](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.4 #define DEV_IDLE 0

Definition at line [90](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.5 #define DEV_READ 1

Definition at line [91](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.6 #define DEV_WRITE 2

Definition at line [92](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.7 #define ESC 0x1B

Definition at line [87](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.8 #define GET_CHAR 0x06

Definition at line [101](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.9 #define KBD_INTNUM (0x08 + KBD_LEVEL)

Definition at line 95 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.10 #define KBD_LEVEL 1

Definition at line 78 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.11 #define LF 0x0A

Definition at line 85 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.12 #define MAX_XPOS 79

Definition at line 105 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.13 #define MAX_YPOS 23

Definition at line 106 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.14 #define OPEN_FILE 0x3D

Definition at line 98 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.15 #define PIC_CMD 0x20

Definition at line 74 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.16 #define PIC_MASK 0x21

Definition at line 75 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.17 #define RESET 0

Definition at line 83 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.18 #define SET 1

Definition at line 82 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.19 #define WRITE_FILE 0x40

Definition at line 100 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.1.20 `#define WRITE_ONLY 0x01`

Definition at line [103](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.2 Typedef Documentation

4.35.2.1 `typedef unsigned char byte`

Definition at line [62](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.2.2 `typedef struct context context`

4.35.2.3 `typedef unsigned short word`

Definition at line [61](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3 Function Documentation

4.35.3.1 `void clear_scr (void)`

Definition at line [585](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3.2 `int goto_xy (int xval, int yval)`

Definition at line [609](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3.3 `void interrupt kbd_ihand (void)`

Definition at line [447](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3.4 `void out_char (char ch)`

Definition at line [652](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3.5 `int trm_clear (void)`

Definition at line [393](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3.6 `trm_close (void)`

Definition at line [235](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3.7 `void trm_getc (void)`

Definition at line [480](#) of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3.8 int trm_gotoxy (int *xval*, int *yval*)

Definition at line 422 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3.9 int trm_open (int * *ef_p*)

Definition at line 176 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3.10 int trm_read (char * *buf_p*, int * *count_p*)

Definition at line 282 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.3.11 int trm_write (char * *buf_p*, int * *count_p*)

Definition at line 331 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4 Variable Documentation**4.35.4.1 int con_handle**

Definition at line 131 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.2 struct { ... } dcb_trm**4.35.4.3 int* eflag_p**

Definition at line 116 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.4 char* in_buf_p

Definition at line 121 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.5 int* in_count_p

Definition at line 122 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.6 int in_ctr

Definition at line 124 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.7 int in_max

Definition at line 123 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.8 void interrupt(* old_kbhand_p)(void) = NULL

Definition at line 128 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.9 flag open

Definition at line 114 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.10 char* out_buf_p

Definition at line 117 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.11 int* out_count_p

Definition at line 118 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.12 int out_ctr

Definition at line 120 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.13 int out_max

Definition at line 119 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.14 int pendc = 0

Definition at line 134 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.15 union REGS regs

Definition at line 109 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.16 struct SREGS segs

Definition at line 110 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.35.4.17 int status

Definition at line 115 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.36 src/trmdrive.c

```

00001  /*****
00002      MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003      Project to Accompany
00004      A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005      Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006      Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008      File Name: trmdrive.c
00009
00010      Authors: M.G. Lane, A. Ghosal, J. Mooney

```

```

00011      Version: 2.1b
00012      Date: 11/10/93
00013
00014      Purpose: Terminal (Console) Driver
00015
00016      This module is a direct driver for keyboard input and
00017      screen output. These devices are collectively called
00018      the "terminal." Note that the screen output does *not*
00019      use interrupts.
00020
00021      This version does not support simultaneous input and
00022      output, or typeahead. Note that the screen driver does
00023      *not* use interrupts, and does *not* call IO_complete.
00024
00025      This driver uses BIOS functions for screen output and
00026      keyboard input. It should be portable across all
00027      keyboards and video modes.
00028
00029      Environments: IBM-PC, TURBO-C.
00030
00031      Procedures:      trm_open      open the terminal
00032                      trm_close     close the terminal
00033                      trm_read      begin a keyboard read
00034                      trm_getc      process keyboard characters
00035                      trm_write     perform a screen write
00036                      trm_clear     clear the screen
00037                      trm_gotoxy    set cursor position
00038                      kbd_ihand     handle keyboard interrupts
00039                      trm_getc      get processed characters
00040
00041
00042      *****
00043
00044      Change Log:
00045
00046      04/21/88  akg  revise IOFIN parameters
00047      05/08/88  mgl  enhance driver, add tab support.
00048      05/09/88  mgl  change to far pointers for con_read and con_write
00049      08/02/88  mgl  enabled code for 8088, 8086 that had been
00050                      conditionally omitted.
00051      12/11/92  jdm  restructured for MPX 2.0
00052      12/30/92  jdm  corrected name conflict (clear_scr)
00053      03/30/93  jdm  corrected errors in trm_getc
00054      03/30/93  jdm  final version for V2.0b
00055      11/10/93  jdm  updated for large model; removed IO_complete
00056
00057      *****/
00058
00059      #include <dos.h>
00060
00061      typedef unsigned short word;
00062      typedef unsigned char byte;
00063
00064      typedef struct context {
00065          word BP, DI, SI, DS, ES;
00066          word DX, CX, BX, AX;
00067          word IP, CS, FLAGS;
00068      } context;
00069
00070      #include "mpx_supt.h"
00071      #include "trmdrive.h"
00072
00073      /* define 8259 PIC ports */
00074      #define PIC_CMD      0x20
00075      #define PIC_MASK     0x21
00076
00077      /* keyboard interrupt level */

```

```

00078 #define KBD_LEVEL 1
00079
00080
00081 /* general definitions */
00082 #define SET 1
00083 #define RESET 0
00084 #define CR 0x0D
00085 #define LF 0x0A
00086 #define BS 0x08
00087 #define ESC 0x1B
00088
00089 /* DCB status codes */
00090 #define DEV_IDLE 0
00091 #define DEV_READ 1
00092 #define DEV_WRITE 2
00093
00094 /* define keyboard interrupt number */
00095 #define KBD_INTNUM (0x08 + KBD_LEVEL)
00096
00097 /* MSDOS interrupt parameters */
00098 #define OPEN_FILE 0x3D
00099 #define CLOSE_FILE 0x3E
00100 #define WRITE_FILE 0x40
00101 #define GET_CHAR 0x06
00102
00103 #define WRITE_ONLY 0x01
00104
00105 #define MAX_XPOS 79
00106 #define MAX_YPOS 23
00107
00108 /* register structures for MS-DOS interrupts */
00109 union REGS regs;
00110 struct SREGS segs;
00111
00112 /* DCB structure */
00113 struct {
00114     flag open;
00115     int status;
00116     int *eflag_p;
00117     char *out_buf_p;
00118     int *out_count_p;
00119     int out_max;
00120     int out_ctr;
00121     char *in_buf_p;
00122     int *in_count_p;
00123     int in_max;
00124     int in_ctr;
00125 } dcb_trm = {FALSE, DEV_IDLE};
00126
00127 /* ptr to saved keyboard interrupt vector */
00128 void interrupt (* old_kbhand_p) (void) = NULL;
00129
00130 /* MS-DOS handle for console (screen) output */
00131 int con_handle;
00132
00133 /* pending keyboard character count */
00134 int pendc = 0;
00135
00136 /*extern flag mpx_active;*/
00137
00138 /* declare keyboard interrupt handler */
00139 void interrupt kbd_ihand(void);
00140
00141 /* declare local procedures */
00142 void clear_scr (void);
00143 int goto_xy (int xval, int yval);
00144 void out_char(char ch);

```

```

00145
00146
00147 /*
00148     Procedure: trm_open
00149
00150     Purpose: initialize the terminal
00151
00152
00153     Parameters:      int *ef_p          ptr to event flag
00154
00155     Return value: error code, or zero if OK
00156
00157     Calls:  getvect, setvect
00158             clear_scr
00159             intdos(OPEN_FILE)
00160
00161     Globals: old_kbhand_p, dcb_trm, regs
00162
00163     Errors: ERR_TRM_OP_INVEFP invalid event flag parameter
00164            ERR_TRM_OP_ALROPN device already open
00165            ERR_TRM_OP_OPFAIL open failed
00166
00167     The keyboard is assumed to be already "open", with interrupts
00168     enabled. We insert the MPX interrupt handler so keystrokes
00169     will be detected; this will in turn call the MS-DOS handler
00170     for scan code processing, then collect the processed code.
00171
00172     The screen is accessed through MS-DOS handles. We open a
00173     private handle for CON and clear the screen. We assume that
00174     ANSI.SYS is loaded.
00175 */
00176 int trm_open (int *ef_p)
00177 {
00178     int     rval;
00179     int     err;
00180
00181     /* validate parameter */
00182     if (ef_p == NULL) return (ERR_TRM_OP_INVEFP);
00183
00184     /* if already open, return error code */
00185     if (dcb_trm.open) return (ERR_TRM_OP_ALROPN);
00186
00187     /* initialize DCB */
00188     dcb_trm.eflag_p = ef_p;
00189     dcb_trm.open = TRUE;
00190     dcb_trm.status = DEV_IDLE;
00191
00192     /* clear character counter */
00193     pendc = 0;
00194
00195     /* open CON for output, get handle */
00196     regs.h.ah = (byte) OPEN_FILE;
00197     regs.h.al = (byte) WRITE_ONLY;
00198     regs.x.dx = (word) "CON";
00199     rval = intdos(&regs, &regs);
00200     if (regs.x.cflag!=0) return(ERR_TRM_OP_OPFAIL);
00201     con_handle = rval;
00202
00203     /* save MS-DOS keyboard handler addr, setup MPX handler */
00204     if (old_kbhand_p==NULL) {
00205         old_kbhand_p = getvect(KBD_INTNUM);
00206     }
00207     setvect(KBD_INTNUM,&kbd_ihand);
00208
00209     /* clear the screen */
00210     err = trm_clear();
00211     err = err;

```

```

00212
00213     return (OK);
00214 }
00215
00216
00217 /*
00218     Procedure: trm_close
00219
00220     Purpose: close the terminal
00221
00222
00223     Parameters:      none
00224
00225     Return value: error code, or zero if OK
00226
00227     Calls:   setvect
00228             intdos (CLOSE_FILE)
00229
00230     Globals: old_kbhand_p, dcb_trm, regs
00231
00232     Errors: ERR_TRM_CL_NOTOPN      terminal not open
00233            ERR_TRM_CL_CLFAIL      close failed
00234 */
00235 trm_close(void)
00236 {
00237     int     err;
00238
00239     /* if not open, return error code */
00240     if (dcb_trm.eflag_p == NULL) return(ERR_TRM_CL_NOTOPN);
00241
00242     /* clear the open flag */
00243     dcb_trm.open = FALSE;
00244
00245     /* restore MS-DOS interrupt vector */
00246     if (old_kbhand_p!=NULL) {
00247         setvect(KBD_INTNUM, old_kbhand_p);
00248     }
00249     old_kbhand_p = NULL;
00250
00251     /* close CON */
00252     regs.h.ah = (byte) CLOSE_FILE;
00253     regs.x.bx = (word) con_handle;
00254     err = intdos(&regs, &regs);
00255     err = err;
00256     if (regs.x.cflag!=0) return(ERR_TRM_CL_CLFAIL);
00257
00258     return (OK);
00259 }
00260
00261
00262
00263 /*
00264     Procedure: trm_read
00265
00266     Purpose: initiate block input from the keyboard
00267
00268
00269     Parameters:      char *buf_p      ptr to buffer
00270                     int *count_p ptr to count
00271
00272     Return value: error code, or zero if OK
00273
00274     Calls:   out_char
00275
00276     Globals: dcb_trm
00277
00278     Errors: ERR_TRM_RD_INVBUF invalid buffer parameter
00279            ERR_TRM_RD_INVCNT invalid count parameter

```

```

00279             ERR_TRM_RD_NOTOPN device not open
00280             ERR_TRM_RD_DVBUSY device busy
00281 */
00282 int trm_read (char *buf_p, int *count_p)
00283 {
00284     /* check for valid parameters */
00285     if (buf_p == NULL) return (ERR_TRM_RD_INVBUF);
00286     if (count_p == NULL) return (ERR_TRM_RD_INVCNT);
00287     if (*count_p <= 0) return (ERR_TRM_RD_INVCNT);
00288
00289     /* check terminal status */
00290     if (dcb_trm.eflag_p == NULL) return(ERR_TRM_RD_NOTOPN);
00291     if (dcb_trm.status != DEV_IDLE) return(ERR_TRM_RD_DVBUSY);
00292
00293     /* setup DCB */
00294     dcb_trm.in_buf_p = buf_p;
00295     *dcb_trm.in_buf_p = NULCH;
00296     dcb_trm.in_count_p = count_p;
00297     dcb_trm.in_max = *count_p;
00298     dcb_trm.in_ctr = 0;
00299     dcb_trm.status = DEV_READ;
00300
00301     /* clear caller's event flag */
00302     *dcb_trm.eflag_p = RESET;
00303
00304     return (OK);
00305 }
00306
00307
00308 /*
00309     Procedure: trm_write
00310
00311     Purpose: perform block output to the screen
00312
00313     This routine is NOT interrupt driven, and does
00314     NOT call IO_complete!
00315
00316     Parameters:      char *buf_p      ptr to buffer
00317                     int *count_p ptr to count
00318
00319     Return value: error code, or zero if OK
00320
00321     Calls:   out_char
00322
00323     Globals: dcb_trm
00324
00325     Errors: ERR_TRM_WR_INVBUF invalid buffer parameter
00326            ERR_TRM_WR_INVCNT invalid count parameter
00327            ERR_TRM_WR_NOTOPN device not open
00328            ERR_TRM_WR_DVBUSY device busy
00329 */
00330
00331 int trm_write (char *buf_p, int *count_p)
00332 {
00333
00334     char    ch;
00335
00336     /* check for valid parameters */
00337     if (buf_p == NULL) return (ERR_TRM_WR_INVBUF);
00338     if (count_p == NULL) return (ERR_TRM_WR_INVCNT);
00339     if (*count_p < 0) return (ERR_TRM_WR_INVCNT);
00340
00341     /* check terminal status */
00342     if (dcb_trm.eflag_p == NULL) return(ERR_TRM_WR_NOTOPN);
00343     if (dcb_trm.status != DEV_IDLE) return(ERR_TRM_WR_DVBUSY);
00344
00345     /* setup DCB */

```

```

00346     dcb_trm.out_buf_p = buf_p;
00347     dcb_trm.out_count_p = count_p;
00348     dcb_trm.out_max = *count_p;
00349     dcb_trm.out_ctr = 0;
00350     dcb_trm.status = DEV_WRITE;
00351
00352     /* clear caller's event flag */
00353     *dcb_trm.eflag_p = RESET;
00354
00355     /* output the characters */
00356     while (dcb_trm.out_ctr < dcb_trm.out_max) {
00357         ch = *dcb_trm.out_buf_p++;
00358         dcb_trm.out_ctr++;
00359         out_char(ch);
00360         if (ch==CR) out_char(LF);
00361         if (ch==LF) out_char(CR);
00362     }
00363
00364     /* reset DCB status */
00365     dcb_trm.status = DEV_IDLE;
00366
00367     /* return count, set event flag */
00368     *dcb_trm.out_count_p = dcb_trm.out_ctr;
00369     *dcb_trm.eflag_p = SET;
00370
00371     return (OK);
00372 }
00373
00374
00375
00376 /*
00377     Procedure: trm_clear
00378
00379     Purpose: clear the terminal screen
00380
00381
00382     Parameters:     none
00383
00384     Return value: error code, or zero if OK
00385
00386     Calls:  clear_scr
00387
00388     Globals: none
00389
00390     Errors: none
00391 */
00392
00393 int trm_clear(void)
00394 {
00395     int err;
00396
00397     err = goto_xy(0,0);
00398     err = err;
00399     clear_scr();
00400
00401     return (OK);
00402 }
00403
00404 /*
00405     Procedure: trm_gotoxy
00406
00407     Purpose: position cursor
00408
00409
00410     Parameters:     int xval        requested x position (0 - 79)
00411                    int yval        requested y position (0 - 23)
00412

```



```

00413      Return value: error code, or zero if OK
00414
00415      Calls:  gotoxy
00416
00417      Globals: none
00418
00419      Errors: ERR_TRM_XY_INVPOS invalid x or y parameter
00420 */
00421
00422 int trm_gotoxy(int xval, int yval)
00423 {
00424     int err;
00425
00426     err = goto_xy(xval, yval);
00427     if (err != OK) return(ERR_TRM_XY_INVPOS);
00428
00429     return(OK);
00430 }
00431
00432
00433 /*
00434     Procedure: kbd_ihand
00435
00436     Purpose: keyboard interrupt handler
00437
00438
00439     Parameters: none
00440
00441     Return value: none
00442
00443     Calls:  MSDOS keyboard handler
00444
00445     Globals: old_kbhand_p, pendc
00446 */
00447 void interrupt kbd_ihand(void)
00448 {
00449     /*if (mpx_active) return;*/
00450
00451     /* let MS-DOS process the character */
00452     (*old_kbhand_p)();
00453
00454     /* increment counter */
00455     pendc++;
00456
00457
00458 }
00459
00460
00461 /*
00462     Procedure: trm_getc
00463
00464     Purpose: process pending keyboard characters
00465
00466
00467     Parameters:      none
00468
00469     Return value: none
00470
00471     Calls:  intdos(GET_CHAR)
00472             out_char
00473             IO_complete
00474
00475     Globals: dcb_trm, regs
00476             pendc
00477
00478     Errors: none
00479 */

```

```

00480 void trm_getc(void)
00481 {
00482     char    nextch;
00483     int     err;
00484     int     finish;
00485
00486
00487     /* process any pending characters until block finished */
00488     finish = FALSE;
00489     while ((pendc > 0) && !finish) {
00490
00491         /* get the processed character, if any */
00492         regs.h.ah = (byte) GET_CHAR;
00493         regs.h.dl = 0xFF;
00494         err = intdos(&regs, &regs);
00495         err = err;
00496         nextch = (char) regs.h.al;
00497
00498
00499         /* if no character present, ignore */
00500         if (regs.x.flags & 0x40) {
00501             /*pendc = 1;*/
00502         }
00503
00504
00505         /* if char = 0, get the function code & ignore */
00506         else if (nextch==NULCH) {
00507             regs.h.ah = (byte) GET_CHAR;
00508             regs.h.dl = 0xFF;
00509             err = intdos(&regs, &regs);
00510             err = err;
00511         }
00512
00513
00514         else {
00515             /* if CR, store newline & advance cursor */
00516             if (nextch==CR) {
00517                 out_char(CR);
00518                 out_char(LF);
00519                 *dcb_trm.in_buf_p++ = '\n';
00520                 dcb_trm.in_ctr++;
00521             }
00522
00523             /* if backspace, delete prev. char, if any */
00524             else if (nextch==BS) {
00525                 if (dcb_trm.in_ctr > 0) {
00526                     out_char(BS);
00527                     out_char(' ');
00528                     out_char(BS);
00529                     dcb_trm.in_ctr--;
00530                     dcb_trm.in_buf_p--;
00531                 }
00532             }
00533
00534             /* otherwise, just store & echo */
00535             else {
00536                 out_char(nextch);
00537                 *dcb_trm.in_buf_p++ = nextch;
00538                 dcb_trm.in_ctr++;
00539             }
00540
00541             *dcb_trm.in_buf_p = NULCH;
00542
00543             /* terminate on CR (ENTER) */
00544             if (nextch == CR) {
00545                 finish = TRUE;
00546             }

```

```

00547
00548             /* otherwise, terminate if buffer full */
00549             else if (dcb_trm.in_ctr >= dcb_trm.in_max) {
00550                 out_char(CR);
00551                 out_char(LF);
00552                 finish = TRUE;
00553             }
00554         }
00555
00556         /* decrement character counter */
00557         pendc--;
00558     }
00559
00560     /* cleanup if terminating */
00561     if (finish) {
00562         dcb_trm.status = DEV_IDLE;
00563         *dcb_trm.in_count_p = dcb_trm.in_ctr;
00564         *dcb_trm.eflag_p = SET;
00565     }
00566
00567     return;
00568 }
00569
00570
00571 /*
00572     Procedure: clear_scr
00573
00574     Purpose: clear the terminal screen
00575
00576
00577     Parameters: none
00578
00579     Return value: none
00580
00581     Calls: out_char
00582
00583     Globals: none
00584 */
00585 void clear_scr(void)
00586 {
00587
00588     out_char(ESC);
00589     out_char('[');
00590     out_char('2');
00591     out_char('J');
00592 }
00593 }
00594
00595 /*
00596     Procedure: goto_xy
00597
00598     Purpose: position the cursor
00599
00600     Parameters:      int xval      horizontal position (0 - 79)
00601                   int yval      vertical position (0 - 23)
00602
00603     Return value: error code; zero if OK
00604
00605     Calls: out_char
00606
00607     Globals: none
00608 */
00609 int goto_xy(int xval, int yval)
00610 {
00611
00612     int xdh, xdl;
00613     int ydh, ydl;

```

```

00614         char digtab[10] = {'0','1','2','3','4','5','6','7','8','9'};
00615
00616         if ((xval < 0) || (xval > MAX_XPOS)) return(-1);
00617         if ((yval < 0) || (yval > MAX_YPOS)) return(-1);
00618
00619         xdh = (xval%100)/10;
00620         xdl = (xval%10);
00621         ydh = (yval%100)/10;
00622         ydl = (yval%10);
00623
00624         out_char(ESC);
00625         out_char('[');
00626         out_char(digtab[ydh]);
00627         out_char(digtab[ydl]);
00628         out_char(';');
00629         out_char(digtab[xdh]);
00630         out_char(digtab[xdl]);
00631         out_char('H');
00632
00633
00634
00635         return(OK);
00636     }
00637
00638     /*
00639     Procedure: out_char
00640
00641     Purpose: output a character
00642
00643
00644     Parameters: ch  character to output
00645
00646     Return value: none
00647
00648     Calls:  intdosx (WRITE_FILE)
00649
00650     Globals: none
00651     */
00652     void out_char(ch)
00653     char ch;
00654     {
00655         char    chbuf;
00656         int     err;
00657
00658         chbuf = ch;
00659         regs.h.ah = (byte) WRITE_FILE;
00660         regs.x.bx = con_handle;
00661         regs.x.cx = 1;
00662         regs.x.dx = FP_OFF(&chbuf);
00663         segs.ds = FP_SEG(&chbuf);
00664         segs.es = FP_SEG(&chbuf);
00665         err = intdosx(&regs, &regs, &segs);
00666         err = err;
00667     }
00668
00669     /* END OF FILE */
00670
00671
00672

```

4.37 src/trmdrive.h File Reference

Defines

- `#define ERR_TRM_OP_INVEFP (-101)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_OP_ALROPN (-102)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_OP_OPFAIL (-103)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_CL_NOTOPN (-201)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_CL_CLFAIL (-202)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_RD_NOTOPN (-301)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_RD_INVBUF (-302)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_RD_INVCNT (-303)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_RD_DVBUSY (-304)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_WR_NOTOPN (-401)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_WR_INVBUF (-402)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_WR_INVCNT (-403)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_WR_DVBUSY (-404)`
- `#define ERR_TRM_XY_INVPOS (-601)`

Functions

- `int trm_open (int *ef_p)`
- `int trm_close (void)`
- `int trm_read (char *buf_p, int *count_p)`
- `void trm_getc (void)`
- `int trm_write (char *buf_p, int *count_p)`
- `int trm_clear (void)`
- `int trm_gotoxy (int xpos, int ypos)`

4.37.1 Define Documentation

4.37.1.1 `#define ERR_TRM_CL_CLFAIL (-202)`

Definition at line 39 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.2 `#define ERR_TRM_CL_NOTOPN (-201)`

Definition at line 38 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.3 `#define ERR_TRM_OP_ALROPN (-102)`

Definition at line 35 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.4 `#define ERR_TRM_OP_INVEFP (-101)`

Definition at line 34 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.5 #define ERR_TRM_OP_OPFAIL (-103)

Definition at line 36 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.6 #define ERR_TRM_RD_DVBUSY (-304)

Definition at line 44 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.7 #define ERR_TRM_RD_INVBUF (-302)

Definition at line 42 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.8 #define ERR_TRM_RD_INVCNT (-303)

Definition at line 43 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.9 #define ERR_TRM_RD_NOTOPN (-301)

Definition at line 41 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.10 #define ERR_TRM_WR_DVBUSY (-404)

Definition at line 49 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.11 #define ERR_TRM_WR_INVBUF (-402)

Definition at line 47 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.12 #define ERR_TRM_WR_INVCNT (-403)

Definition at line 48 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.13 #define ERR_TRM_WR_NOTOPN (-401)

Definition at line 46 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.1.14 #define ERR_TRM_XY_INVPOS (-601)

Definition at line 51 of file [trmdrive.h](#).

4.37.2 Function Documentation**4.37.2.1 int trm_clear (void)**

Definition at line 393 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.37.2.2 int trm_close (void)

Definition at line 235 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.37.2.3 void trm_getc (void)

Definition at line 480 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.37.2.4 int trm_gotoxy (int xpos, int ypos)

Definition at line 422 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.37.2.5 int trm_open (int * ef_p)

Definition at line 176 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.37.2.6 int trm_read (char * buf_p, int * count_p)

Definition at line 282 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.37.2.7 int trm_write (char * buf_p, int * count_p)

Definition at line 331 of file [trmdrive.c](#).

4.38 src/trmdrive.h

```

00001  /*****
00002      MPX: The MultiProgramming eXecutive
00003      Project to Accompany
00004      A Practical Approach to Operating Systems
00005      Malcolm G. Lane & James D. Mooney
00006      Copyright 1993, P.W.S. Kent Publishing Co., Boston, MA.
00007
00008      File Name: trmdrive.h
00009
00010      Authors: M.G. Lane, J. Mooney
00011      Version: 2.1b
00012      Date: 11/10/93
00013
00014      Purpose: Terminal Driver (Header file)
00015
00016      Environments: IBM-PC, TURBO-C.
00017
00018
00019
00020
00021  *****/
00022      Change Log:
00023
00024      12/01/92  jdm   separated from prtdrive.c
00025      12/08/92  jdm   removed hand;er declaration
00026      12/11/92  jdm   converted to trmdrive.c
00027      03/19/93  jdm   final version for V2.0b
00028      11/10/93  jdm   updated for large model

```

```

00029
00030 *****/
00031
00032 /* device error codes */
00033
00034 #define ERR_TRM_OP_INVEFP      (-101)
00035 #define ERR_TRM_OP_ALROPN      (-102)
00036 #define ERR_TRM_OP_OPFAIL      (-103)
00037
00038 #define ERR_TRM_CL_NOTOPN      (-201)
00039 #define ERR_TRM_CL_CLFAIL      (-202)
00040
00041 #define ERR_TRM_RD_NOTOPN      (-301)
00042 #define ERR_TRM_RD_INVBUF      (-302)
00043 #define ERR_TRM_RD_INVCNT      (-303)
00044 #define ERR_TRM_RD_DVBUSY      (-304)
00045
00046 #define ERR_TRM_WR_NOTOPN      (-401)
00047 #define ERR_TRM_WR_INVBUF      (-402)
00048 #define ERR_TRM_WR_INVCNT      (-403)
00049 #define ERR_TRM_WR_DVBUSY      (-404)
00050
00051 #define ERR_TRM_XY_INVPOS      (-601)
00052
00053 /* driver function prototypes */
00054
00055 /* trm_open: open the terminal */
00056 /*     RETURNS: error code, or zero if ok */
00057 int trm_open (int *ef_p /* ptr to event flag */
00058             );
00059
00060 /* trm_close: close the terminal */
00061 /*     RETURNS: error code, or zero if ok */
00062 int trm_close (void);
00063
00064 /* trm_read: begin block keyboard input */
00065 /*     RETURNS: error code, or zero if ok */
00066 int trm_read (char *buf_p, /* ptr to buffer */
00067             int *count_p /* ptr to count value */
00068             );
00069
00070 /* trm_getc: process keyboard characters */
00071 void trm_getc (void);
00072
00073
00074 /* trm_write: perform block screen output */
00075 /*     RETURNS: error code, or zero if ok */
00076 int trm_write (char *buf_p, /* ptr to buffer */
00077             int *count_p /* ptr to count value */
00078             );
00079
00080 /* trm_clear: clear the screen */
00081 /*     RETURNS: error code, or zero if ok */
00082 int trm_clear (void);
00083
00084 /* trm_gotoxy: go to specified position */
00085 /*     RETURNS: error code, or zero if ok */
00086 int trm_gotoxy (int xpos, /* horizontal position: 0 - 79 */
00087             int ypos /* vertical position: 0 - 23 */
00088             );
00089
00090 /* END OF FILE */
00091

```


Index

- allocate_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, [42](#)
 - mpx_r2.h, [73](#)
- anykey_str
 - MPX_CMD.C, [27](#)
- APPLICATION
 - mpx_r2.h, [71](#)
- AX
 - context, [6](#)
- BASE
 - MPX_R5.h, [132](#)
- base
 - stack, [15](#)
- BLOCKED
 - mpx_r2.h, [71](#)
- BP
 - context, [6](#)
- BRD_LSB
 - MPX_R5.h, [132](#)
- BRD_MSB
 - MPX_R5.h, [132](#)
- BS
 - trmdrive.c, [158](#)
- buf_addr
 - params, [12](#)
- BX
 - context, [6](#)
- byte
 - trmdrive.c, [160](#)
- callInt
 - MPX_R5.h, [139](#)
- classType
 - process, [13](#)
- clear_scr
 - trmdrive.c, [160](#)
- CLOSE_FILE
 - trmdrive.c, [158](#)
- CLOSED
 - MPX_R5.h, [132](#)
- cmd_function
 - mpx_cmd, [11](#)
- cmd_head
 - MPX_CMD.C, [27](#)
- cmd_name
 - mpx_cmd, [11](#)
- com_close
 - MPX_R5.C, [122](#)
 - MPX_R5.h, [135](#)
- com_open
 - MPX_R5.C, [122](#)
 - MPX_R5.h, [135](#)
- com_read
 - MPX_R5.C, [123](#)
 - MPX_R5.h, [136](#)
- com_write
 - MPX_R5.C, [124](#)
 - MPX_R5.h, [137](#)
- con_handle
 - trmdrive.c, [161](#)
- cont_addr
 - params, [12](#)
- context, [5](#)
 - AX, [6](#)
 - BP, [6](#)
 - BX, [6](#)
 - CS, [6](#)
 - CX, [6](#)
 - DI, [6](#)
 - DS, [7](#)
 - DX, [7](#)
 - ES, [7](#)
 - FLAGS, [7](#)
 - IP, [7](#)
 - SI, [7](#), [8](#)
 - trmdrive.c, [160](#)
- context_p
 - mpx_r3.c, [92](#)
- cop
 - mpx_r3.c, [92](#)
- count
 - root, [15](#)
- CR
 - trmdrive.c, [158](#)
- CS
 - context, [6](#)
- CX
 - context, [6](#)

- DCB
 - MPX_R5.h, 135
- dcb_trm
 - trmdrive.c, 161
- dcbPtr
 - MPX_R5.h, 139
- DEV_IDLE
 - trmdrive.c, 158
- DEV_READ
 - trmdrive.c, 158
- DEV_WRITE
 - trmdrive.c, 158
- device, 8
 - flag, 8
 - flag_ptr, 8
 - inbuff, 8
 - incount, 9
 - indone, 9
 - outbuff, 9
 - outcount, 9
 - outdone, 9
 - ringbuf, 9
 - ringbufcount, 9
 - ringbufin, 9
 - ringbufout, 9
 - status, 9
- device_id
 - params, 12
- DI
 - context, 6
- dispatch
 - mpx_r3.c, 88
 - MPX_R3.H, 98
- DS
 - context, 7
- DX
 - context, 7
- eflag_p
 - trmdrive.c, 161
- ELEM
 - mpx_r2.h, 73
- EOI
 - MPX_R5.h, 132
- ERR_TRM_CL_CLFAIL
 - trmdrive.h, 173
- ERR_TRM_CL_NOTOPN
 - trmdrive.h, 173
- ERR_TRM_OP_ALROPN
 - trmdrive.h, 173
- ERR_TRM_OP_INVEFP
 - trmdrive.h, 173
- ERR_TRM_OP_OPFAIL
 - trmdrive.h, 173
- ERR_TRM_RD_DVBUSY
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- ERR_TRM_RD_INVBUF
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- ERR_TRM_RD_INVCNT
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- ERR_TRM_RD_NOTOPN
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- ERR_TRM_WR_DVBUSY
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- ERR_TRM_WR_INVBUF
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- ERR_TRM_WR_INVCNT
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- ERR_TRM_WR_NOTOPN
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- ERR_TRM_XY_INVPOS
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- errorDecode
 - mpx_util.c, 142
 - mpx_util.h, 148
- ES
 - context, 7
- ESC
 - trmdrive.c, 158
- execADDR
 - mem, 10
- FIFO
 - mpx_r2.h, 71
- find_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 43
 - mpx_r2.h, 74
- flag
 - device, 8
- FLAG_CLEAR
 - MPX_R5.h, 132
- flag_ptr
 - device, 8
- FLAGS
 - context, 7
- free_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 44
 - mpx_r2.h, 74
- GET_CHAR
 - trmdrive.c, 158
- getHead_PCB
 - mpx_r3.c, 89
- getRQueue
 - mpx_r2.h, 75
- getWSQueue
 - mpx_r2.h, 75
- goto_xy

- trmdrive.c, 160
- HEAD
 - mpx_r3.c, 92
- IDLE
 - MPX_R5.h, 132
- in_buf_p
 - trmdrive.c, 161
- in_count_p
 - trmdrive.c, 161
- in_ctr
 - trmdrive.c, 161
- in_max
 - trmdrive.c, 161
- inbuff
 - device, 8
- incount
 - device, 9
- indone
 - device, 9
- insert_FIFO
 - mpx_r2.c, 44
 - mpx_r2.h, 75
- insert_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 45
 - mpx_r2.h, 76
- insert_PORDR
 - mpx_r2.c, 46
 - mpx_r2.h, 76
- INT_EN
 - MPX_R5.h, 132
- INT_ID
 - MPX_R5.h, 132
- INT_ID_REG
 - MPX_R5.h, 132
- INV_BAUD
 - MPX_R5.h, 132
- INV_FLAG
 - MPX_R5.h, 132
- IP
 - context, 7
- kbd_ihand
 - trmdrive.c, 160
- KBD_INTNUM
 - trmdrive.c, 158
- KBD_LEVEL
 - trmdrive.c, 159
- LC
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
- left
 - page, 12
- level1
 - MPX_R5.C, 125
 - MPX_R5.h, 138
- level2Read
 - MPX_R5.C, 125
 - MPX_R5.h, 138
- level2Write
 - MPX_R5.C, 126
 - MPX_R5.h, 139
- LF
 - trmdrive.c, 159
- LINES_PER_PAGE
 - mpx_util.c, 142
- loadADDR
 - mem, 10
- loadAddr
 - mpx_r4.c, 105
 - mpx_r4.c.BASE.c, 109
 - mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c, 113
 - mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c, 118
- loadProgram
 - mpx_r4.c, 103
 - mpx_r4.c.BASE.c, 108
 - mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c, 112
 - mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c, 116
 - mpx_r4.h, 120
- LS
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
- main
 - MPX.C, 17
- MAX_ARGS
 - mpx_cmd.h, 34
- MAX_LINE
 - mpx_cmd.h, 34
 - mpx_r2.h, 72
- MAX_XPOS
 - trmdrive.c, 159
- MAX_YPOS
 - trmdrive.c, 159
- MC
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
- mem, 10
 - execADDR, 10
 - loadADDR, 10
 - size, 10
- MEMDSC
 - mpx_r2.h, 73
- memdsc
 - process, 13
- MPX.C
 - main, 17
- mpx_add_command
 - MPX_CMD.C, 21

- mpx_cls
 - mpx_util.c, 143
 - mpx_util.h, 149
- mpx_cmd, 10
 - cmd_function, 11
 - cmd_name, 11
 - next, 11
- MPX_CMD.C
 - anykey_str, 27
 - cmd_head, 27
 - mpx_add_command, 21
 - mpx_command_loop, 22
 - mpxcmd_date, 23
 - mpxcmd_exit, 25
 - mpxcmd_help, 25
 - mpxcmd_load, 26
 - mpxcmd_prompt, 27
 - mpxcmd_version, 27
 - prompt_str, 27
 - welcome_message_str, 28
- mpx_cmd.h
 - MAX_ARGS, 34
 - MAX_LINE, 34
 - mpx_cmd_t, 34
 - mpx_command_loop, 34
 - mpxcmd_date, 36
 - mpxcmd_exit, 37
 - mpxcmd_help, 37
 - mpxcmd_load, 38
 - mpxcmd_prompt, 39
 - mpxcmd_version, 39
- mpx_cmd_t
 - mpx_cmd.h, 34
- mpx_command_loop
 - MPX_CMD.C, 22
 - mpx_cmd.h, 34
- mpx_pager
 - mpx_util.c, 143
 - mpx_util.h, 149
- mpx_pager_init
 - mpx_util.c, 144
 - mpx_util.h, 150
- mpx_r2.c
 - allocate_PCB, 42
 - find_PCB, 43
 - free_PCB, 44
 - insert_FIFO, 44
 - insert_PCB, 45
 - insert_PORDR, 46
 - mpxcmd_block, 47
 - mpxcmd_create_PCB, 48
 - mpxcmd_delete_PCB, 48
 - mpxcmd_resume, 49
 - mpxcmd_setPriority, 49
 - mpxcmd_show_PCB, 50
 - mpxcmd_showAll_PCB, 51
 - mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB, 52
 - mpxcmd_showReady_PCB, 52
 - mpxcmd_suspend, 53
 - mpxcmd_unblock, 54
 - remove_PCB, 54
 - rQueue, 57
 - setup_PCB, 55
 - string_PCB, 56
 - wsQueue, 57
- mpx_r2.h
 - allocate_PCB, 73
 - APPLICATION, 71
 - BLOCKED, 71
 - ELEM, 73
 - FIFO, 71
 - find_PCB, 74
 - free_PCB, 74
 - getRQueue, 75
 - getWSQueue, 75
 - insert_FIFO, 75
 - insert_PCB, 76
 - insert_PORDR, 76
 - MAX_LINE, 72
 - MEMDSC, 73
 - mpxcmd_block, 78
 - mpxcmd_create_PCB, 79
 - mpxcmd_delete_PCB, 79
 - mpxcmd_resume, 80
 - mpxcmd_setPriority, 80
 - mpxcmd_show_PCB, 81
 - mpxcmd_showAll_PCB, 81
 - mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB, 82
 - mpxcmd_showReady_PCB, 83
 - mpxcmd_suspend, 84
 - mpxcmd_unblock, 84
 - PCB, 73
 - PORDR, 72
 - READY, 72
 - ROOT, 73
 - RUNNING, 72
 - setRQueue, 85
 - setup_PCB, 85
 - setWSQueue, 86
 - STACKDSC, 73
 - STACKSIZE, 72
 - STRLEN, 72
 - SUSPENDED_BLOCKED, 72
 - SUSPENDED_READY, 72
 - SYSTEM, 72
 - ZERO, 73
- mpx_r3.c
 - context_p, 92

- cop, 92
- dispatch, 88
- getHead_PCB, 89
- HEAD, 92
- mpxcmd_gor4, 89
- mpxcmd_r3run, 89
- new_sp, 92
- new_ss, 92
- param_p, 92
- Root, 93
- rQueue, 93
- sp_save, 93
- ss_save, 93
- STACK, 93
- sys_call, 91
- sys_stack, 93
- TEMP, 93
- wsQueue, 93
- MPX_R3.H
 - dispatch, 98
 - mpxcmd_gor4, 99
 - mpxcmd_r3run, 99
 - sys_call, 101
 - SYS_STACK_SIZE, 98
 - tcontext, 98
 - tparams, 98
- mpx_r4.c
 - loadAddr, 105
 - loadProgram, 103
 - rQueue, 105
 - terminateProcess, 104
 - wsQueue, 105
- mpx_r4.c.BASE.c
 - loadAddr, 109
 - loadProgram, 108
 - rQueue, 109
 - terminateProcess, 109
 - wsQueue, 109
- mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c
 - loadAddr, 113
 - loadProgram, 112
 - rQueue, 113
 - terminateProcess, 113
 - wsQueue, 114
- mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c
 - loadAddr, 118
 - loadProgram, 116
 - rQueue, 118
 - terminateProcess, 117
 - wsQueue, 118
- mpx_r4.h
 - loadProgram, 120
 - terminateProcess, 121
- MPX_R5.C
 - com_close, 122
 - com_open, 122
 - com_read, 123
 - com_write, 124
 - level1, 125
 - level2Read, 125
 - level2Write, 126
- MPX_R5.h
 - BASE, 132
 - BRD_LSB, 132
 - BRD_MSB, 132
 - callInt, 139
 - CLOSED, 132
 - com_close, 135
 - com_open, 135
 - com_read, 136
 - com_write, 137
 - DCB, 135
 - dcbPtr, 139
 - EOI, 132
 - FLAG_CLEAR, 132
 - IDLE, 132
 - INT_EN, 132
 - INT_ID, 132
 - INT_ID_REG, 132
 - INV_BAUD, 132
 - INV_FLAG, 132
 - LC, 133
 - level1, 138
 - level2Read, 138
 - level2Write, 139
 - LS, 133
 - MC, 133
 - MS, 133
 - NO_ERROR, 133
 - num, 139
 - oldfunc, 139
 - OPEN, 133
 - PIC_CMD, 133
 - PIC_MASK, 133
 - PORT_ALREADY_OPEN, 133
 - READ, 133
 - READ_DEV_BUSY, 133
 - READ_INV_BUFF_ADD, 134
 - READ_INV_COUNT, 134
 - READ_PORT_NOT_OPEN, 134
 - SERIAL_PORT_NOT_OPEN, 134
 - SET, 134
 - size, 134
 - WHAT_INTERRUPTBIT, 134
 - WRITE, 134
 - WRITE_DEV_BUSY, 134
 - WRITE_INV_BUFF_ADD, 134
 - WRITE_INV_COUNT, 134

- WRITE_PORT_NOT_OPEN, 135
- mpx_readline
 - mpx_util.c, 144
 - mpx_util.h, 150
- mpx_util.c
 - errorDecode, 142
 - LINES_PER_PAGE, 142
 - mpx_cls, 143
 - mpx_pager, 143
 - mpx_pager_init, 144
 - mpx_readline, 144
 - mpxprompt_anykey, 144
 - mpxprompt_int, 145
 - mpxprompt_yn, 145
- mpx_util.h
 - errorDecode, 148
 - mpx_cls, 149
 - mpx_pager, 149
 - mpx_pager_init, 150
 - mpx_readline, 150
 - mpxprompt_anykey, 151
 - mpxprompt_int, 151
 - mpxprompt_yn, 151
- mpxcmd_block
 - mpx_r2.c, 47
 - mpx_r2.h, 78
- mpxcmd_create_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 48
 - mpx_r2.h, 79
- mpxcmd_date
 - MPX_CMD.C, 23
 - mpx_cmd.h, 36
- mpxcmd_delete_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 48
 - mpx_r2.h, 79
- mpxcmd_exit
 - MPX_CMD.C, 25
 - mpx_cmd.h, 37
- mpxcmd_gor4
 - mpx_r3.c, 89
 - MPX_R3.H, 99
- mpxcmd_help
 - MPX_CMD.C, 25
 - mpx_cmd.h, 37
- mpxcmd_load
 - MPX_CMD.C, 26
 - mpx_cmd.h, 38
- mpxcmd_prompt
 - MPX_CMD.C, 27
 - mpx_cmd.h, 39
- mpxcmd_r3run
 - mpx_r3.c, 89
 - MPX_R3.H, 99
- mpxcmd_resume
 - mpx_r2.c, 49
 - mpx_r2.h, 80
- mpxcmd_setPriority
 - mpx_r2.c, 49
 - mpx_r2.h, 80
- mpxcmd_show_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 50
 - mpx_r2.h, 81
- mpxcmd_showAll_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 51
 - mpx_r2.h, 81
- mpxcmd_showBlocked_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 52
 - mpx_r2.h, 82
- mpxcmd_showReady_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 52
 - mpx_r2.h, 83
- mpxcmd_suspend
 - mpx_r2.c, 53
 - mpx_r2.h, 84
- mpxcmd_unblock
 - mpx_r2.c, 54
 - mpx_r2.h, 84
- mpxcmd_version
 - MPX_CMD.C, 27
 - mpx_cmd.h, 39
- mpxprompt_anykey
 - mpx_util.c, 144
 - mpx_util.h, 151
- mpxprompt_int
 - mpx_util.c, 145
 - mpx_util.h, 151
- mpxprompt_yn
 - mpx_util.c, 145
 - mpx_util.h, 151
- MS
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
- name
 - process, 14
- new_sp
 - mpx_r3.c, 92
- new_ss
 - mpx_r3.c, 92
- next
 - mpx_cmd, 11
- NO_ERROR
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
- node
 - root, 15
- num
 - MPX_R5.h, 139
- old_kbhand_p

- trmdrive.c, 161
- oldfunc
 - MPX_R5.h, 139
- op_code
 - params, 13
- OPEN
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
- open
 - trmdrive.c, 161
- OPEN_FILE
 - trmdrive.c, 159
- out_buf_p
 - trmdrive.c, 162
- out_char
 - trmdrive.c, 160
- out_count_p
 - trmdrive.c, 162
- out_ctr
 - trmdrive.c, 162
- out_max
 - trmdrive.c, 162
- outbuff
 - device, 9
- outcount
 - device, 9
- outdone
 - device, 9
- page, 11
 - left, 12
 - process, 12
 - right, 12
- param_p
 - mpx_r3.c, 92
- params, 12
 - buf_addr, 12
 - cont_addr, 12
 - device_id, 12
 - op_code, 13
- PCB
 - mpx_r2.h, 73
- pendc
 - trmdrive.c, 162
- PIC_CMD
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
 - trmdrive.c, 159
- PIC_MASK
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
 - trmdrive.c, 159
- PORDR
 - mpx_r2.h, 72
- PORT_ALREADY_OPEN
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
- priority
 - process, 14
- process, 13
 - classType, 13
 - memdsc, 13
 - name, 14
 - page, 12
 - priority, 14
 - stackdsc, 14
 - state, 14
- procs-r3.c
 - RC_1, 152
 - RC_2, 152
 - RC_3, 152
 - RC_4, 152
 - RC_5, 153
 - test1_R3, 153
 - test2_R3, 153
 - test3_R3, 153
 - test4_R3, 153
 - test5_R3, 153
- prompt_str
 - MPX_CMD.C, 27
- RC_1
 - procs-r3.c, 152
- RC_2
 - procs-r3.c, 152
- RC_3
 - procs-r3.c, 152
- RC_4
 - procs-r3.c, 152
- RC_5
 - procs-r3.c, 153
- READ
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
- READ_DEV_BUSY
 - MPX_R5.h, 133
- READ_INV_BUFF_ADD
 - MPX_R5.h, 134
- READ_INV_COUNT
 - MPX_R5.h, 134
- READ_PORT_NOT_OPEN
 - MPX_R5.h, 134
- READY
 - mpx_r2.h, 72
- regs
 - trmdrive.c, 162
- remove_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 54
- RESET
 - trmdrive.c, 159
- right
 - page, 12
- ringbuf

- device, 9
- ringbufcount
 - device, 9
- ringbufin
 - device, 9
- ringbufout
 - device, 9
- ROOT
 - mpx_r2.h, 73
- Root
 - mpx_r3.c, 93
- root, 14
 - count, 15
 - node, 15
- rQueue
 - mpx_r2.c, 57
 - mpx_r3.c, 93
 - mpx_r4.c, 105
 - mpx_r4.c.BASE.c, 109
 - mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c, 113
 - mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c, 118
- RUNNING
 - mpx_r2.h, 72
- segs
 - trmdrive.c, 162
- SERIAL_PORT_NOT_OPEN
 - MPX_R5.h, 134
- SET
 - MPX_R5.h, 134
 - trmdrive.c, 159
- setRQueue
 - mpx_r2.h, 85
- setup_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 55
 - mpx_r2.h, 85
- setWSQueue
 - mpx_r2.h, 86
- SI
 - context, 7, 8
- size
 - mem, 10
 - MPX_R5.h, 134
- sp_save
 - mpx_r3.c, 93
- src/MPX.C, 17
- src/MPX_CMD.C, 20
- src/mpx_cmd.h, 33
- src/mpx_r2.c, 41
- src/mpx_r2.h, 69
- src/mpx_r3.c, 87
- src/MPX_R3.H, 98
- src/mpx_r4.c, 103
- src/mpx_r4.c.BASE.c, 107
- src/mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c, 111
- src/mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c, 115
- src/mpx_r4.h, 119
- src/MPX_R5.C, 122
- src/MPX_R5.h, 130
- src/mpx_util.c, 141
- src/mpx_util.h, 148
- src/procs-r3.c, 152
- src/trmdrive.c, 156
- src/trmdrive.h, 173
- ss_save
 - mpx_r3.c, 93
- STACK
 - mpx_r3.c, 93
- stack, 15
 - base, 15
 - top, 15
- STACKDSC
 - mpx_r2.h, 73
- stackdsc
 - process, 14
- STACKSIZE
 - mpx_r2.h, 72
- state
 - process, 14
- status
 - device, 9
 - trmdrive.c, 162
- string_PCB
 - mpx_r2.c, 56
- STRLEN
 - mpx_r2.h, 72
- SUSPENDED_BLOCKED
 - mpx_r2.h, 72
- SUSPENDED_READY
 - mpx_r2.h, 72
- sys_call
 - mpx_r3.c, 91
 - MPX_R3.H, 101
- sys_stack
 - mpx_r3.c, 93
- SYS_STACK_SIZE
 - MPX_R3.H, 98
- SYSTEM
 - mpx_r2.h, 72
- tcontext
 - MPX_R3.H, 98
- TEMP
 - mpx_r3.c, 93
- terminateProcess
 - mpx_r4.c, 104
 - mpx_r4.c.BASE.c, 109
 - mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c, 113

- mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c, 117
- mpx_r4.h, 121
- test1_R3
 - procs-r3.c, 153
- test2_R3
 - procs-r3.c, 153
- test3_R3
 - procs-r3.c, 153
- test4_R3
 - procs-r3.c, 153
- test5_R3
 - procs-r3.c, 153
- top
 - stack, 15
- tparams
 - MPX_R3.H, 98
- trm_clear
 - trmdrive.c, 160
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- trm_close
 - trmdrive.c, 160
 - trmdrive.h, 174
- trm_getc
 - trmdrive.c, 160
 - trmdrive.h, 175
- trm_gotoxy
 - trmdrive.c, 160
 - trmdrive.h, 175
- trm_open
 - trmdrive.c, 161
 - trmdrive.h, 175
- trm_read
 - trmdrive.c, 161
 - trmdrive.h, 175
- trm_write
 - trmdrive.c, 161
 - trmdrive.h, 175
- trmdrive.c
 - BS, 158
 - byte, 160
 - clear_scr, 160
 - CLOSE_FILE, 158
 - con_handle, 161
 - context, 160
 - CR, 158
 - dcb_trm, 161
 - DEV_IDLE, 158
 - DEV_READ, 158
 - DEV_WRITE, 158
 - eflag_p, 161
 - ESC, 158
 - GET_CHAR, 158
 - goto_xy, 160
 - in_buf_p, 161
 - in_count_p, 161
 - in_ctr, 161
 - in_max, 161
 - kbd_ihand, 160
 - KBD_INTNUM, 158
 - KBD_LEVEL, 159
 - LF, 159
 - MAX_XPOS, 159
 - MAX_YPOS, 159
 - old_kbhand_p, 161
 - open, 161
 - OPEN_FILE, 159
 - out_buf_p, 162
 - out_char, 160
 - out_count_p, 162
 - out_ctr, 162
 - out_max, 162
 - pendc, 162
 - PIC_CMD, 159
 - PIC_MASK, 159
 - regs, 162
 - RESET, 159
 - segs, 162
 - SET, 159
 - status, 162
 - trm_clear, 160
 - trm_close, 160
 - trm_getc, 160
 - trm_gotoxy, 160
 - trm_open, 161
 - trm_read, 161
 - trm_write, 161
 - word, 160
 - WRITE_FILE, 159
 - WRITE_ONLY, 159
- trmdrive.h
 - ERR_TRM_CL_CLFAIL, 173
 - ERR_TRM_CL_NOTOPN, 173
 - ERR_TRM_OP_ALROPN, 173
 - ERR_TRM_OP_INVEFP, 173
 - ERR_TRM_OP_OPFAIL, 173
 - ERR_TRM_RD_DVBUSY, 174
 - ERR_TRM_RD_INVBUF, 174
 - ERR_TRM_RD_INVCNT, 174
 - ERR_TRM_RD_NOTOPN, 174
 - ERR_TRM_WR_DVBUSY, 174
 - ERR_TRM_WR_INVBUF, 174
 - ERR_TRM_WR_INVCNT, 174
 - ERR_TRM_WR_NOTOPN, 174
 - ERR_TRM_XY_INVPOS, 174
 - trm_clear, 174
 - trm_close, 174
 - trm_getc, 175
 - trm_gotoxy, 175

- trm_open, [175](#)
- trm_read, [175](#)
- trm_write, [175](#)
- welcome_message_str
 - MPX_CMD.C, [28](#)
- WHATINTERRUPTBIT
 - MPX_R5.h, [134](#)
- word
 - trmdrive.c, [160](#)
- WRITE
 - MPX_R5.h, [134](#)
- WRITE_DEV_BUSY
 - MPX_R5.h, [134](#)
- WRITE_FILE
 - trmdrive.c, [159](#)
- WRITE_INV_BUFF_ADD
 - MPX_R5.h, [134](#)
- WRITE_INV_COUNT
 - MPX_R5.h, [134](#)
- WRITE_ONLY
 - trmdrive.c, [159](#)
- WRITE_PORT_NOT_OPEN
 - MPX_R5.h, [135](#)
- wsQueue
 - mpx_r2.c, [57](#)
 - mpx_r3.c, [93](#)
 - mpx_r4.c, [105](#)
 - mpx_r4.c.BASE.c, [109](#)
 - mpx_r4.c.LOCAL.c, [114](#)
 - mpx_r4.c.REMOTE.c, [118](#)
- ZERO
 - mpx_r2.h, [73](#)